PTO/SB/05 (08-08)
Approved for use through 06/30/2010. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UTILITY PATENT APPLICATION TRANSMITTAL

(Only for new nonprovisional applications under 37 CFR 1.53(b))

Attorney Docket No.	115207.00009
First Inventor	Neill H. Luebke
Title	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
Express Mail Label No.	

APPLICATION ELEMENTS

See MPEP chapter 600 concerning utility patent application contents.

1. ☐ **Fee Transmittal Form** (e.g., PTO/SB/17)
2. ☐ **Applicant claims small entity status.** See 37 CFR 1.27.
3. ☑ **Specification** [*Total Pages* 19]
   Both the claims and abstract must start on a new page
   (For information on the preferred arrangement, see MPEP 608.01(a))
4. ☑ **Drawing(s)** (*35 U.S.C. 113*) [*Total Sheets* 7]
5. **Oath or Declaration** [*Total Sheets* _____]
   a. ☐ Newly executed (original or copy)
   b. ☑ A copy from a prior application (37 CFR 1.63(d))
   (for continuation/divisional with Box 18 completed)
   i. ☐ DELETION OF INVENTOR(S)
   Signed statement attached deleting inventor(s) name in the prior application, see 37 CFR 1.63(d)(2) and 1.33(b).
6. ☐ **Application Data Sheet.** See 37 CFR 1.76
7. ☐ **CD-ROM or CD-R** in duplicate, large table or Computer Program *(Appendix)*
   ☐ Landscape Table on CD
8. **Nucleotide and/or Amino Acid Sequence Submission**
   (if applicable, items a. – c. are required)
   a. ☐ Computer Readable Form (CRF)
   b. Specification Sequence Listing on:
      i. ☐ CD-ROM or CD-R (2 copies); or
      ii. ☐ Paper
   c. ☐ Statements verifying identity of above copies

ADDRESS TO: **Commissioner for Patents**
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria VA 22313-1450

ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION PARTS

9. ☐ **Assignment Papers** (cover sheet & document(s))
   Name of Assignee _____
10. ☐ **37 CFR 3.73(b) Statement** *(when there is an assignee)* ☐ **Power of Attorney**
11. ☐ **English Translation Document** *(if applicable)*
12. ☑ **Information Disclosure Statement** (PTO/SB/08 or PTO-1449)
    ☐ Copies of citations attached
13. ☐ **Preliminary Amendment**
14. ☐ **Return Receipt Postcard** (MPEP 503)
    (*Should be specifically itemized)*
15. ☐ **Certified Copy of Priority Document(s)**
    (if foreign priority is claimed)
16. ☐ **Nonpublication Request** under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(i). Applicant must attach form PTO/SB/35 or equivalent.
17. ☐ Other: _____

18. If a CONTINUING APPLICATION, *check appropriate box, and supply the requisite information below and in the first sentence of the specification following the title, or in an Application Data Sheet under 37 CFR 1.76:*

☑ Continuation ☐ Divisional ☐ Continuation-in-part (CIP) of prior application No.: 13/336,579

Prior application information: *Examiner* _____ *Art Unit:* 3732

19. CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS

☑ The address associated with Customer Number: 26710 ***OR*** ☐ Correspondence address below

Name					
Address					
City		State		Zip Code	
Country		Telephone		Email	

Signature	/Richard T. Roche/	Date	April 25, 2012
Name (Print/Type)	Richard T. Roche	Registration No. (Attorney/Agent)	38,599

Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

CROSS-REFERENCES TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 13/336,579 filed December 23, 2011, which is a continuation of U.S. Patent Application No. 12/977,625 filed December 23, 2010, now U.S. Patent No. 8,083,873, which is a divisional application of U.S. Patent Application No. 11/628,933, now U.S. Patent No. 8,062,033, filed December 7, 2006 which is a 371 of PCT/US05/19947 filed June 7, 2005 which claims priority from United States Patent Application No. 60/578,091 filed June 8, 2004.

STATEMENT REGARDING FEDERALLY SPONSORED RESEARCH

[0002] Not Applicable.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

[0003] The invention relates to instruments used in medicine and dentistry. More particularly, the invention relates to medical and dental instruments such as drills, burs and files, and to endodontic instruments such as drills, burs and files used by dentists.

2. Description of the Related Art

[0004] Endodontics or root canal therapy is the branch of dentistry that deals with diseases of the dental pulp and associated tissues. One aspect of endodontics comprises the treatment of infected root canals by removal of diseased pulp tissues and subsequent filling.

[0005] Figure 1 shows a representation of a tooth to provide background. Root canal therapy is generally indicated for teeth having sound external structures but having diseased, dead or dying pulp tissues. Such teeth will generally possess intact enamel 10 and dentin 12, and will be satisfactorily engaged with the bony tissue 20, by among other things, healthy periodontal ligaments 18. In such teeth, the pulp tissue 14, and excised portions of the root 16, should be replaced by a biocompatible

substitute. Figure 1 also shows the apical foramen 22 through which blood and nerves pass to support the pulp tissues.

[0006] One method for the preparation of a root canal for filling is represented by Figures 2a-2e. A tooth having a basically sound outer structure 24 but diseased pulp 26, is cut with conventional or coated dental drill 28 creating a coronal access opening 30. A broach is used for gross removal of pulp material 26 from the root canal through the coronal access opening 30. The void 32 formed is enlarged as in Figure 2d with file 34, to result in a fully excavated cavity 36. Debris is removed from this cavity by flushing and the cavity cleansed to remove all diseased tissue. The excavated canal is then ready for filling.

[0007] During this procedure, small endodontic instruments (e.g., file 34) are utilized to clean and enlarge the long narrow tapered root canals. While most files perform entirely satisfactorily when cleaning and enlarging a straight root canal, problems have been encountered when using certain files to clean and enlarge a curved root canal. As will be understood by those skilled in the art, a very large portion of the root canals encountered by a practicing dentist and/or endodontist are of the curved variety, and thus this problem is a significant one for the profession.

[0008] When performing an operation on a curved root canal with a smaller diameter file, the file can easily be inserted into the curved canal and will easily bend to fit the curved shape of the canal due to the flexibility of the small diameter file. In Figure 1a, there is shown the file 34 of Figure 2d in a bent position. The file 34 has a shank 42 mounted at its proximate end 47 to a handle 43. The shank 42 may include calibrated depth markings 45 and further includes a distal end 48. The shank 42 includes two continuous helical flutes 51 as shown in Figure 1b that extend along its lower portion. The flutes 51 define a cutting edge. A helical land 53 is positioned between axially adjacent flutes as shown in Figure 1b.

[0009] While file 34 can easily bend to fit the curved shape of a canal due to the flexibility of the small diameter shank 42, with increasingly larger sizes of files, the file becomes significantly less flexible and becomes more and more difficult to insert through the curved portion of the canal. In some cases, the relatively inflexible file

will cut only on the inside of the curve and will not cut on the outside of the curvature of the root canal. Thus, the problems, which occur during the therapy of a root canal, are often the result of the basic stiffness of the files, particularly with the respect to the instruments of larger diameter.

[0010] Various solutions have been proposed to limit the problems encountered when cleaning and enlarging a curved root canal with a file. For example, U.S. Patent No. 4,443,193 describes a shaped endodontic instrument that is said to solve this problem. U.S. Patent No. 5,380,200 describes an endodontic instrument having an inner core and an outer shell wherein one of the cores or shell is a nickel-titanium alloy and the other core or shell is selected from stainless steel, titanium alpha alloy, titanium beta alloy, and titanium alpha beta alloy. (For background on beta-titanium, see U.S. Patent Nos. 4,197,643; 4,892,479; 4,952,236; 5,156,807; 5,232,361; 5,264,055; 5,358,586; 5,947,723; 6,132,209; and 6,258,182.) U.S. Patent No. 5,464,362 describes an endodontic instrument of a titanium alloy that is machined under certain specific operating parameters to produce an instrument having high flexibility, high resistance to torsion breakage, and sharp cutting edges. U.S. Patent No. 6,315,558 proposes the use of superelastic alloys such as nickel-titanium that can withstand several times more strain than conventional materials without becoming plastically deformed. This property is termed shape memory, which allows the superelastic alloy to revert back to a straight configuration even after clinical use, testing or fracture (separation).

[0011] In spite of the aforementioned advances, there remains a need for medical and dental instruments, and particularly endodontic instruments, such as drills, burs and files, that have high flexibility, have high resistance to torsion breakage, maintain shape upon fracture, can withstand increased strain, and can hold sharp cutting edges.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0012] The present invention overcomes the problems encountered when cleaning and enlarging a curved root canal. In one aspect, the invention provides an endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth. The

instrument includes an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank. The shank comprises a titanium alloy, and the shank is prepared by heat-treating the shank at a temperature above 25°C in an atmosphere consisting essentially of a gas unreactive with the shank. The shank has high flexibility, high resistance to torsion breakage, maintains shape upon fracture, can withstand increased strain, and can hold sharp cutting edges. Thus, it solves the problems encountered when cleaning and enlarging a curved root canal.

[0013] In another aspect, the invention provides an endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth. The instrument has an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank. The shank consists essentially of a titanium alloy selected from alpha-titanium alloys, beta-titanium alloys, and alpha-beta-titanium alloys. The shank avoids the use of complex two material systems that are expensive to produce and are prone to delamination of the materials. This version of the invention also solves the problems encountered when cleaning and enlarging a curved root canal.

[0014] These and other features, aspects, and advantages of the present invention will become better understood upon consideration of the following detailed description, drawings, and appended claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0015] Figure 1 is a cross-sectional view of a tooth.

[0016] Figure 1a is a side elevational view of an endodontic instrument.

[0017] Figure 1b is a partial detailed view of the shank of the endodontic instrument shown in Figure 1a.

[0018] Figures 2a-2e represent a prior art procedure for preparing a tooth for endodontic restoration.

[0019] Figure 3 is a graph showing the results of a study of torsion (M_t) reported in g◎cm performed in accordance with "ISO Standard 3630-1 Dentistry - Root-canal instruments - Part 1: General requirements and ANSI/ADA Specification No. 28,

Endodontic files and reamers" for untreated (Control) files, heat-treated files (TT), and titanium nitride coated files (Ti-N).

[0020] Figure 4 is a graph showing the results of a study of torsion (A_t) reported in degrees of deflection performed in accordance with "ISO Standard 3630-1 Dentistry - Root-canal instruments - Part 1: General requirements and ANSI/ADA Specification No. 28, Endodontic files and reamers" for untreated (Control) files, heat-treated files (TT), and titanium nitride coated files (Ti-N).

[0021] Figure 5 is a graph showing the results of a study of maximum torque at 45° of flexion (Mf) reported in g◎cm performed in accordance with "ISO Standard 3630-1 Dentistry - Root-canal instruments - Part 1: General requirements and ANSI/ADA Specification No. 28, Endodontic files and reamers" for untreated (Control) files, heat-treated files (TT), and titanium nitride coated files (Ti-N).

[0022] Figure 6 is a graph showing the results of a study of angle of permanent deformation after the flexion test (ADP) reported in degrees of deflection performed in accordance with "ISO Standard 3630-1 Dentistry - Root-canal instruments - Part 1: General requirements and ANSI/ADA Specification No. 28, Endodontic files and reamers" for untreated (Control) files, heat-treated files (TT), and titanium nitride coated files (Ti-N).

[0023] Figure 7 is a graph showing the results of a study of fatigue reported in cycles (revolutions) to failure for untreated (Control) files, heat-treated files (TT), and titanium nitride coated files (Ti-N). This study was performed in accordance with the ISO Standard 3630-2 Dental root-canal instruments - Part 2: Enlargers and ANSI/ADA Specification No. 95, for Root canal enlargers".

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[0024] One embodiment of the invention provides an improved endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth. This embodiment of the invention is an endodontic instrument as shown in Figure 1a that includes an elongate shank 42 mounted at its proximate end 47 to a handle 43. The shank 42 may be about 30 millimeters long. The proximate end 47 may have a diameter of about 0.5 to about 1.6 millimeters. The shank 42 may include calibrated depth

markings 45 and further includes a distal end 48. The shank 42 includes two continuous helical flutes 51 as shown in Figure 1b that extend along its lower portion. The flutes 51 define a cutting edge. A helical land 53 is positioned between axially adjacent flutes as shown in Figure 1b.

[0025] The shank 42 comprises a titanium alloy, and is prepared by heat-treating the shank at a temperature above 25°C in an atmosphere consisting essentially of a gas unreactive with the shank. Preferably, the temperature is from 400°C up to but not equal to the melting point of the titanium alloy, and most preferably, the temperature is from 475°C to 525°C. Preferably, the gas is selected from the group consisting of helium, neon, argon, krypton, xenon, and radon. Most preferably, the gas is argon. In one example embodiment, the shank is heat-treated for approximately 1 to 2 hours. In another example embodiment, the shank is heat-treated at 500°C for 75 minutes. However, other temperatures are suitable as they are dependent on the time period selected for heat exposure.

[0026] The titanium alloy may be selected from alpha-titanium alloys, beta-titanium alloys, alpha-beta-titanium alloys, and nickel-titanium alloys. Non-limiting examples of alpha-titanium alloys, beta-titanium alloys, alpha-beta-titanium alloys for use in this embodiment of the invention are: Ti-5Al-2.5Sn alpha alloy; Ti-5Al-2.5Sn-ELI (low O_2) alpha alloy; Ti-3Al-2.5V alpha alloy; Ti-5Al-5Zr-5Sn alpha alloy; Ti-6Al-2Cb-1Ta-0.8Mo alpha alloy; Ti-5Al-5Sn-2Zr-2Mo-0.25Si near alpha alloy; Ti-6Al-2Nb-1Ta-1Mo near alpha alloy; Ti-8Al-1Mo-1V near alpha alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-4Zr-2Mo near alpha alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-1.5Zr-1Mo-0.35Bi-0.1Si near alpha alloy; Ti-2.25-Al-11Sn-5Zr-1Mo-0.2Si near alpha alloy; Ti-3Al-2.5V alpha-beta alloy; Ti-10V-2Fe-3Al alpha-beta alloy; Ti-5Al-2Sn-2Zr-4Mo-4Cr alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-4Zr-6Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-4Al-4Mn alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-2Zr-2Mo-2Cr-0.25Si alpha-beta alloy; Ti-4Al-3Mo-1V alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-4Zr-6Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-11Sn-5Zr-2Al-1Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-4V alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-4V-ELI (low O_2) alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-6V-2Sn-0.75Cu alpha-beta alloy; Ti-7Al-4Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-4Zr-2Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-5Al-1.5Fe-1.5Cr-1.5Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-8Mn alpha-beta alloy; Ti-8Mo-8V-2Fe-3Al beta alloy; Ti-11.5Mo-6Zr-4.5Sn beta alloy;

Ti-3Al-8V-6Cr-4Mo-4Zr beta alloy; and Ti-3Al-13V-11Cr beta alloy (the numbers being percent by weight). An example, nickel-titanium alloy includes 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium. Preferably, the titanium alloy used for the shank includes 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium and is commercially available as Nitinol 55. Thus, most preferably, the shank consists essentially of 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium thereby avoiding the inclusion of elements that affect the superelastic properties of the alloy.

[0027] Another embodiment of the invention provides an improved endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth. This embodiment of the invention is an endodontic instrument as shown in Figure 1a that includes an elongate shank 42 mounted at its proximate end 47 to a handle 43. The shank 42 may be about 30 millimeters long. The proximate end 47 may have a diameter of about 0.5 to about 1.6 millimeters. The shank 42 may include calibrated depth markings 45 and further includes a distal end 48. The shank 42 includes two continuous helical flutes 51 as shown in Figure 1b, which extend along its lower portion. The flutes 51 define a cutting edge. A helical land 53 is positioned between axially adjacent flutes as shown in Figure 1b. The endodontic instrument is fabricated solely from an alpha-titanium alloy, a beta-titanium alloy, or an alpha-beta-titanium alloy to avoid the problems associated with multiple alloy systems.

[0028] Non-limiting examples of alpha-titanium alloys, beta-titanium alloys, alpha-beta-titanium alloys for use in this embodiment of the invention are: Ti-5Al-2.5Sn alpha alloy; Ti-5Al-2.5Sn-ELI (low O_2) alpha alloy; Ti-3Al-2.5V alpha alloy; Ti-5Al-5Zr-5Sn alpha alloy; Ti-6Al-2Cb-1Ta-0.8Mo alpha alloy; Ti-5Al-5Sn-2Zr-2Mo-0.25Si near alpha alloy; Ti-6Al-2Nb-1Ta-1Mo near alpha alloy; Ti-8Al-1Mo-1V near alpha alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-4Zr-2Mo near alpha alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-1.5Zr-1Mo-0.35Bi-0.1Si near alpha alloy; Ti-2.25-Al-11Sn-5Zr-1Mo-0.2Si near alpha alloy; Ti-3Al-2.5V alpha-beta alloy; Ti-10V-2Fe-3Al alpha-beta alloy; Ti-5Al-2Sn-2Zr-4Mo-4Cr alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-4Zr-6Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-4Al - 4Mn alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-2Zr-2Mo-2Cr-0.25Si alpha-beta alloy; Ti-4Al-3Mo-1V alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-4Zr-6Mo

alpha-beta alloy; Ti-11Sn-5Zr-2Al-1Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-4V alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-4V-ELI (low O_2) alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-6V-2Sn-0.75Cu alpha-beta alloy; Ti-7Al-4Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-6Al-2Sn-4Zr-2Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-5Al-1.5Fe-1.5Cr-1.5Mo alpha-beta alloy; Ti-8Mn alpha-beta alloy; Ti-8Mo-8V-2Fe-3Al beta alloy; Ti-11.5Mo-6Zr-4.5Sn beta alloy; Ti-3Al-8V-6Cr-4Mo-4Zr beta alloy; and Ti-3Al-13V-11Cr beta alloy (the numbers being percent by weight). These alloys of titanium include phase stabilizing amounts of a metal selected from molybdenum, tin, bismuth, tantalum, vanadium, zirconium, niobium, chromium, cobalt, nickel, manganese, iron, aluminum and lanthanum. An endodontic instrument according to this embodiment of the invention has improved sharpness, cutting ability, and instrument longevity compared to instruments fabricated from untreated nickel-titanium. Alpha-titanium, beta-titanium and alpha-beta-titanium are superior because they are harder and hence will hold an edge better and still maintain near the flexibility of nickel-titanium to negotiate curved canals. These alpha-titanium, beta-titanium and alpha-beta-titanium instruments may include medical, dental and endodontic instruments (both hand and engine driven), cutting burs (drills), and enlarging instruments including hand, mechanical and rotary.

[0029] Present medical and dental practice entails cutting of hard tissues such as bone or teeth with instruments manufactured of carbide steel, stainless steel and nickel-titanium. Present endodontic practice entails the preparation, cleaning, and shaping of root canals in teeth utilizing carbide steel, stainless steel and nickel-titanium instruments for hand, mechanical and rotary applications. This version of the invention would use an alpha-titanium alloy, a beta-titanium alloy, or an alpha-beta-titanium alloy to fabricate these instruments. It may be coated (as described below) or uncoated. Today a growing number of physicians and dentists (endodontists) are utilizing engine driven drills and files with various names and applications. This aspect of the present invention pertains to the fabrication of these cutting instruments such as drills and files solely from an alpha-titanium alloy, a beta-titanium alloy, or an alpha-beta-titanium alloy to produce a sharper cutting edge that should provide for better cutting or a smooth finished surface. This includes instrumentation that will

facilitate the cleaning and sealing of the root canal system. In addition, a coating or heat-treatment may relieve stress in the instrument to allow it to withstand more torque, rotate through a larger angle of deflection, change the handling properties, or visually exhibit a near failure of the instrument. This aspect of the invention relates to all drills, burs, files, and instruments used in medicine and dentistry.

[0030] In another aspect, the present invention provides for coating and optionally thereafter heat-treating dental and medical instruments including the coatings to maintain and/or improve their sharpness, cutting ability, and/or instrument longevity. Such an instrument may be manufactured from nickel-titanium, an alpha-titanium alloy, a beta-titanium alloy, or an alpha-beta-titanium alloy, stainless steel, carbide steel, as well as other materials. These instruments may be electropolished before or after coating or heat-treating. These instruments will include medical, dental and endodontic instruments (both hand and engine driven), cutting burs (drills), and enlarging instruments including hand, mechanical and rotary.

[0031] The coating processes may include but not limited to the following processes: composite electroless plating (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,820,547; 4,997,686; 5,145,517; 5,300,330; 5,863,616; and 6,306,466); chemical vapor deposition (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,814,294); microwave deposition (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,859,493); laser ablation process (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,299,937); ion beam assisted deposition (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,725,573); physical vapor deposition (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,670,024, 4,776,863, 4,984,940, and 5,545,490); electropolishing; coatings including titanium nitride and titanium aluminum nitride commercially available under the trademark Firex™; coatings such as titanium nitride (TiN), titanium carbonitride (TiCN), titanium aluminum nitride (TiAlN), aluminum titanium nitride (AlTiN); or multiple coatings or combinations of coatings.

[0032] As detailed above, present medical and dental practice entails cutting of hard tissues such as bone or teeth with instruments manufactured of carbide steel, stainless steel and nickel-titanium. Present endodontic practice entails the preparation, cleaning, and shaping of root canals in teeth utilizing carbide steel,

stainless steel and nickel-titanium. These can be manufactured as hand, mechanical and rotary instruments. Today a growing number of physicians and dentists (endodontists) are utilizing engine driven drills and files with various names and applications. This aspect of the present invention pertains to the application of coatings and optionally heat-treatment to cutting instruments such as drills and files to produce a sharper cutting edge and a higher resistance to heat degradation that should provide for better cutting, a smooth surface and/or different metallurgical properties than the material from which it was manufactured. This includes instrumentation that will facilitate the cleaning and sealing of the root canal system. In addition, a heat-treatment separately applied or as utilized in the coating process may relieve stress in the instrument which should allow for more instrument longevity by the ability to withstand more torque, rotate through a larger angle of deflection, change the handling properties, remove shape memory or visually exhibit a near failure of the instrument. This aspect of the invention relates to all drills, burs, files, and instruments used in medicine and dentistry.

[0033] One example process of this aspect of the present invention for such instruments is a titanium nitride coating. This coating process is done with physical vapor deposition with an inherent heat-treatment. Another process is a multilayer process utilizing a titanium nitride coating and then a titanium aluminum nitride coating. This last coating process is commercially available under the trademark FIREX™.

[0034] Another example process of this aspect of the present invention for such instruments is a metal or metal alloy coating incorporating particulate matter. One process to produce such a coating to an instrument includes contacting the surface of the instrument with a stable electroless metallizing bath comprising a metal salt, an electroless reducing agent, a complexing agent, an electroless plating stabilizer, a quantity of particulate matter which is essentially insoluble or sparingly soluble in the metallizing bath, and a particulate matter stabilizer, and maintaining the particulate matter in suspension in the metallizing bath during the metallizing of the instrument for a time sufficient to produce a metallic coating with the particulate matter

dispersed.

Examples

[0035] The following Examples have been presented in order to further illustrate the invention and are not intended to limit the invention in any way.

Example 1

[0036] Thirty ISO size SX files, thirty ISO size S1 files, thirty ISO size S2 files, thirty ISO size F1 files, thirty ISO size F2 files and thirty ISO size F3 files were used in a study of torsion (M_t) reported in g◌cm performed in accordance with "ISO Standard 3630-1 Dentistry - Root-canal instruments - Part 1: General requirements and ANSI/ADA Specification No. 28, Endodontic files and reamers". The results are shown in Figure 3. The files were made from a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium, and included an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank. Ten of each ISO size were untreated (Control) files. Ten of each ISO size were heat-treated in a furnace in an argon atmosphere at 500°C for 75 minutes and then slowly cooled. These are labeled "TT" in Figure 3. Ten of each ISO size were coated with titanium nitride using physical vapor deposition with an inherent heat-treatment. These are labeled "Ti-N" in Figure 3. M_t was determined for each of the thirty files, and the mean and standard deviation for each group (Control, TT, Ti-N) of ten files were calculated. The ten files that were heat-treated in a furnace in an argon atmosphere at 500°C for 75 minutes showed the best result with the highest M_t.

Example 2

[0037] Thirty ISO size SX files, thirty ISO size S1 files, thirty ISO size S2 files, thirty ISO size F1 files, thirty ISO size F2 files and thirty ISO size F3 files were used in a study of torsion (A_t) reported in degrees of deflection performed in accordance with "ISO Standard 3630-1 Dentistry - Root-canal instruments - Part 1: General requirements and ANSI/ADA Specification No. 28, Endodontic files and reamers".

The results are shown in Figure 4. The files were made from a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium, and included an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank. Ten of each ISO size were untreated (Control) files. Ten of each ISO size were heat-treated in a furnace in an argon atmosphere at 500°C for 75 minutes and then slowly cooled. These are labeled "TT" in Figure 4. Ten of each ISO size were coated with titanium nitride using physical vapor deposition with an inherent heat-treatment. These are labeled "Ti-N" in Figure 4. A_t was determined for each of the thirty files, and the mean and standard deviation for each group (Control, TT, Ti-N) of ten files were calculated. The ten files that were heat-treated in a furnace in an argon atmosphere at 500°C for 75 minutes showed the best results with the highest A_t.

Example 3

[0038] Thirty ISO size SX files, thirty ISO size S1 files, thirty ISO size S2 files, thirty ISO size F1 files, thirty ISO size F2 files and thirty ISO size F3 files were used in a study of maximum torque at 45° of flexion (Mf) reported in g·cm performed in accordance with "ISO Standard 3630-1 Dentistry - Root-canal instruments - Part 1: General requirements and ANSI/ADA Specification No. 28, Endodontic files and reamers". The shank is held in a torque meter, flexed at an angle of 45°, and then torque is measured. The results are shown in Figure 5. The files were made from a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium, and included an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank. Ten of each ISO size were untreated (Control) files. Ten of each ISO size were heat-treated in a furnace in an argon atmosphere at 500°C for 75 minutes and then slowly cooled. These are labeled "TT" in Figure 5 Ten of each ISO size were coated with titanium nitride using physical vapor deposition with an inherent heat-treatment. These are labeled "Ti-N" in Figure 5. Mf was determined for each of the thirty files, and the mean and standard deviation for each group (Control, TT, Ti-N) of ten files were calculated. It can be seen that the heat-treated files can withstand increased strain, and have

higher high flexibility, have higher resistance to torsion breakage than untreated (control) files.

Example 4

[0039] Thirty ISO size SX files, thirty ISO size S1 files, thirty ISO size S2 files, thirty ISO size F1 files, thirty ISO size F2 files and thirty ISO size F3 files were used in a study of angle of permanent deformation after the flexion test (ADP) reported in degrees of deflection performed in accordance with "ISO Standard 3630-1 Dentistry - Root-canal instruments - Part 1: General requirements and ANSI/ADA Specification No. 28, Endodontic files and reamers". The results are shown in Figure 6. The files were made from a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium, and included an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank. Ten of each ISO size were untreated (Control) files. Ten of each ISO size were heat-treated in a furnace in an argon atmosphere at 500°C for 75 minutes and then slowly cooled. These are labeled "TT" in Figure 6. Ten of each ISO size were coated with titanium nitride using physical vapor deposition with an inherent heat-treatment. These are labeled "Ti-N" in Figure 6. ADP was determined for each of the thirty files, and the mean and standard deviation for each group (Control, TT, Ti-N) of ten files were calculated. The ten files that were heat-treated in a furnace in an argon atmosphere at 500°C for 75 minutes showed the highest ADP. Thus, the heat-treated files maintain the acquired (test deformed) shape rather than the shape memory exhibited in the untreated control (nickel-titanium instruments).

Example 5

[0040] Six groups of thirty ISO size SX, S1, S2, F1, F2 and F3 files were used in a study of the fatigue reported in cycles (revolutions) to failure performed in accordance with the ISO Standard 3630-2 Dental root-canal instruments - Part 2: Enlargers and ANSI/ADA Specification No. 95, for Root canal enlargers". The results are shown in Figure 7. The files were made from a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium, and included an elongate shank having a

cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank. Ten files of each ISO size were untreated (Control) files. Ten files of each ISO size were heat-treated in a furnace in an argon atmosphere at 500°C for 75 minutes and then slowly cooled. These are labeled "TT" in Figure 7. Ten files of each ISO size were coated with titanium nitride using physical vapor deposition with an inherent heat-treatment. These are labeled "Ti-N" in Figure 7. Fatigue cycles were determined for each of the files, and the mean and standard deviation for each group (Control, TT, Ti-N) of the six file sizes were calculated. In five of the six file sizes, the files that were heat-treated in a furnace in an argon atmosphere at 500°C for 75 minutes showed the highest fatigue cycles (revolutions) to failure.

[0041] The Examples show that heat-treated files (TT) exhibit higher resistance to torsion breakage, can withstand increased strain, have higher flexibility, have increased fatigue life and maintain any acquired shape upon fracture better when compared to untreated (Control) files. Thus, the invention provides medical and dental instruments, and particularly endodontic instruments, such as drills, burs and files, that have high resistance to torsion breakage, maintain shape upon fracture, can withstand increased strain, and can hold sharp cutting edges such that the instruments overcome the problems encountered when cleaning and enlarging a curved root canal.

[0042] Although the present invention has been described in considerable detail with reference to certain embodiments, one skilled in the art will appreciate that the present invention can be practiced by other than the described embodiments, which have been presented for purposes of illustration and not of limitation. For example, while the present invention finds particular utility in the field of endodontic instruments, the invention is also useful in other medical and dental instruments used in creating or enlarging an opening. Therefore, the scope of the appended claims should not be limited to the description of the embodiments contained herein.

CLAIMS

What is claimed is:

1. A method for manufacturing or modifying an endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth, the method comprising:

(a) providing an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank, the shank comprising a titanium alloy, and

(b) heat-treating the entire shank at a temperature from 400°C up to but not equal to the melting point of the titanium alloy,

wherein the heat treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion.

2. The method of claim 1 wherein:

the temperature is from 475°C to 525°C.

3. The method of claim 1 wherein:

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

4. The method of claim 1 wherein:

the titanium alloy is selected from alpha-titanium alloys, beta-titanium alloys, alpha-beta-titanium alloys, and nickel-titanium alloys.

5. The method of claim 1 wherein:

the titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium.

6. The method of claim 1 wherein:

step (b) is performed in any atmosphere.

7. The method of claim 6 wherein:

the atmosphere may be unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process.

8. The method of claim 6 wherein:

the titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium,

the atmosphere may be unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process,

the temperature is from 475°C to 525°C, and

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

9. The method of claim 6 wherein:

the instrument shank consists essentially of a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium,

the temperature is 500°C, and

the shank is heat-treated for 1 in 2 hours.

10. The method of claim 1 wherein:

the instrument shank is in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1.

11. The method of claim 1 wherein:

the instrument shank has a diameter of 0.5 to 1.6 millimeters.

12. The method of claim 1 wherein:

the instrument shank is heat-treated in step (b) at a single temperature.

13. The method of claim 12 wherein:

the single temperature is from 400°C to 525°C.

14. The method of claim 13 wherein:

the single temperature is from 475°C to 525°C.

15. A method for manufacturing or modifying an endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth, the method comprising:

(a) providing an elongate shank having helical flutes defining a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank, the instrument being in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1, the shank consisting essentially of a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium; and

(b) heat-treating the entire instrument shank at a temperature from 475°C to 525°C,

wherein the heat-treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45° of flexion tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1.

16. The method of claim 15 wherein:

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

17. The method of claim 15 wherein:

the instrument shank is heat-treated in step (b) at a single temperature.

18. The method of claim 15 wherein:

step (b) is performed in an atmosphere may be unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process.

ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

Endodontic instruments for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth are disclosed. In one form, the instruments include an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank. The shank comprises a titanium alloy, and the shank is prepared by heat-treating the shank at a temperature above 25°C in an atmosphere consisting essentially of a gas unreactive with the shank. In another form, the endodontic instruments have an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank. The shank consists essentially of a titanium alloy selected from alpha-titanium alloys, beta-titanium alloys, and alpha-beta-titanium alloys. The instruments solve the problems encountered when cleaning and enlarging a curved root canal.

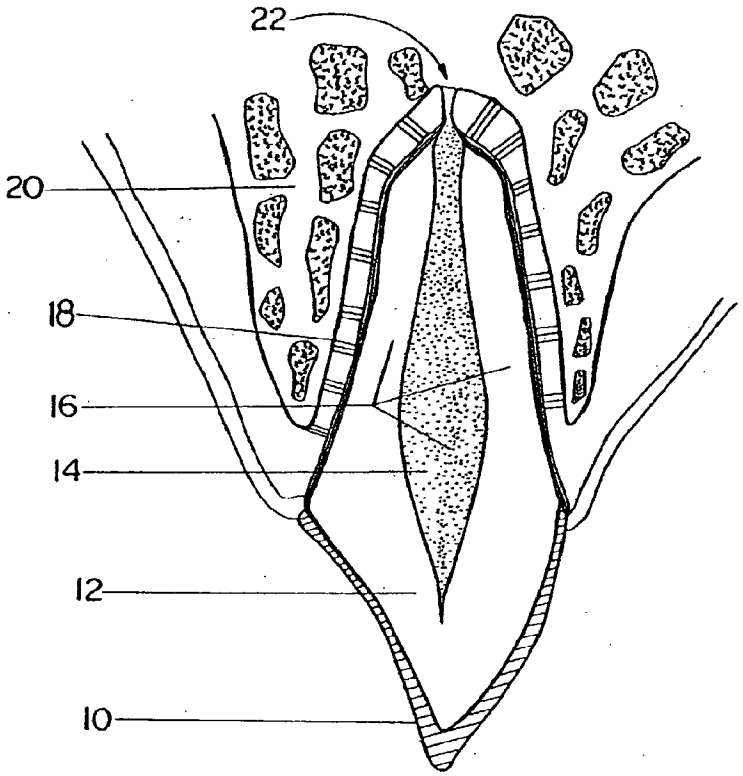
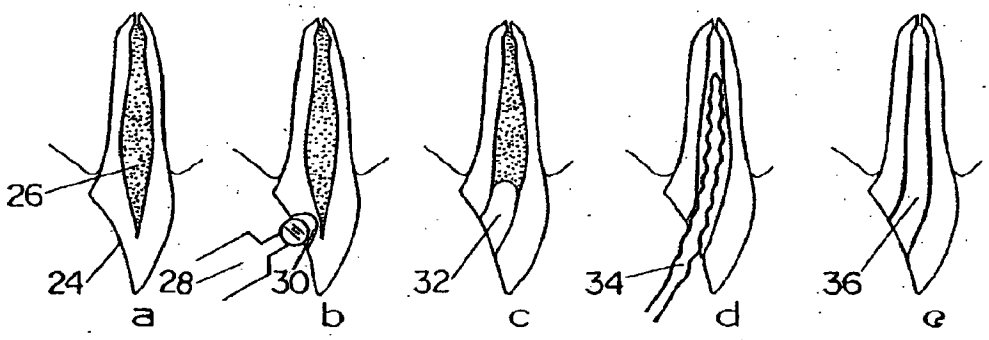


FIG. 1

FIG. 2



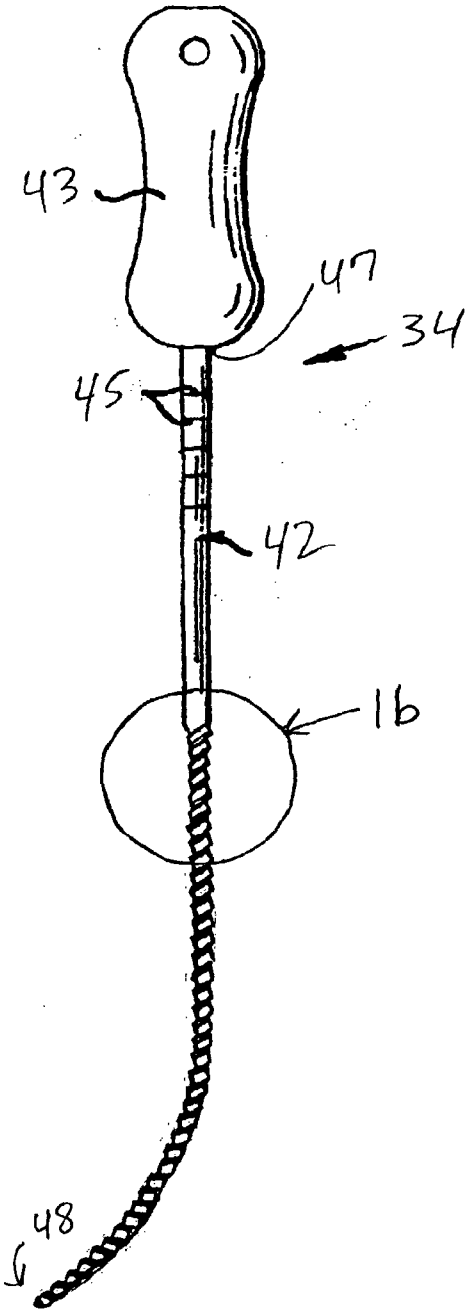


Fig. 1a

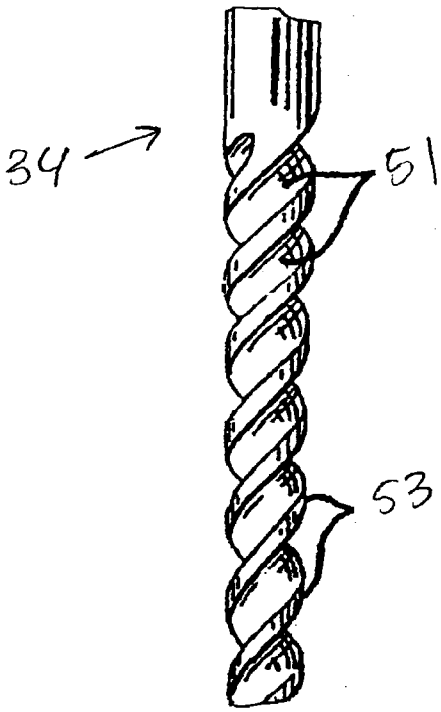
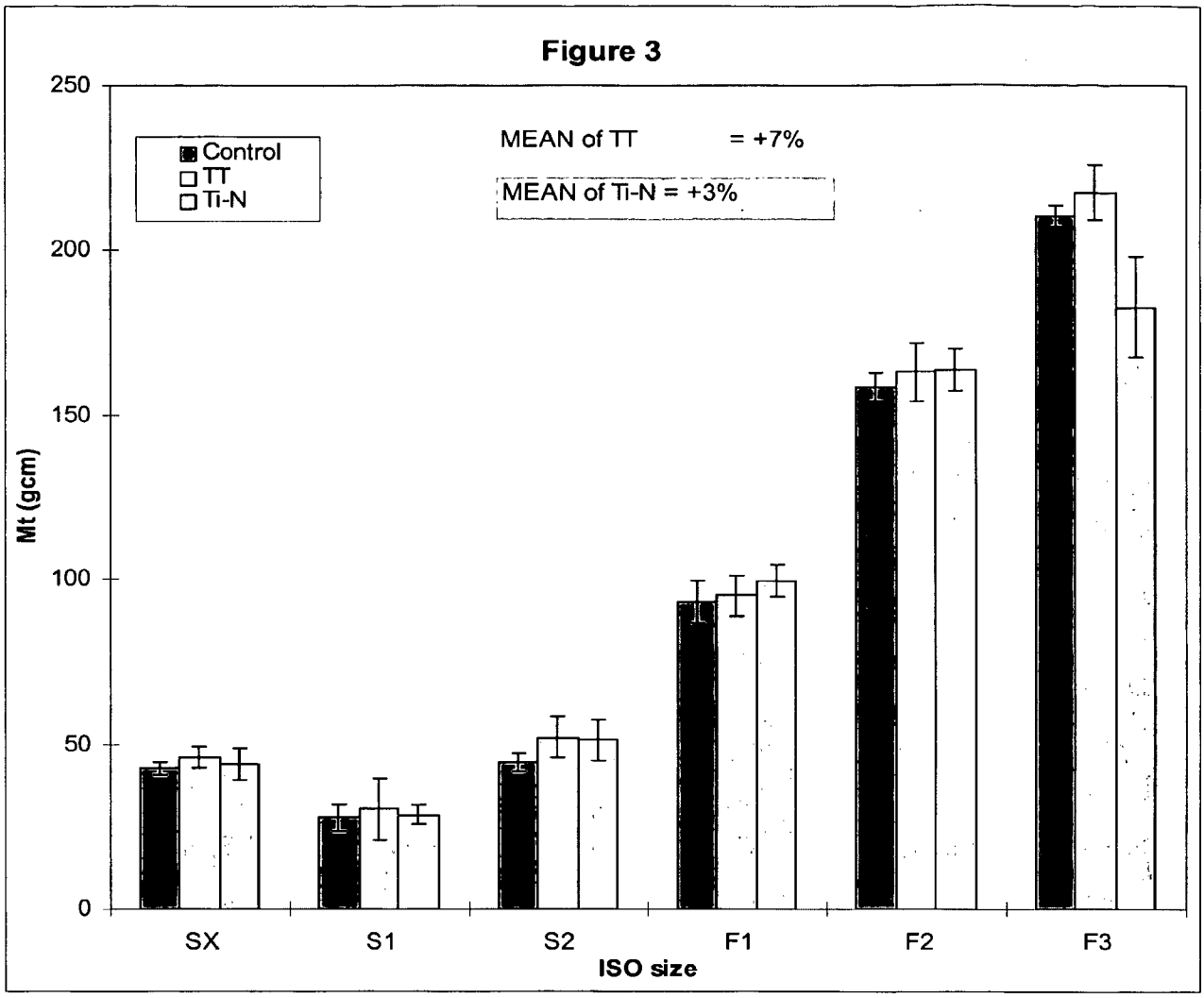


Fig. 1b



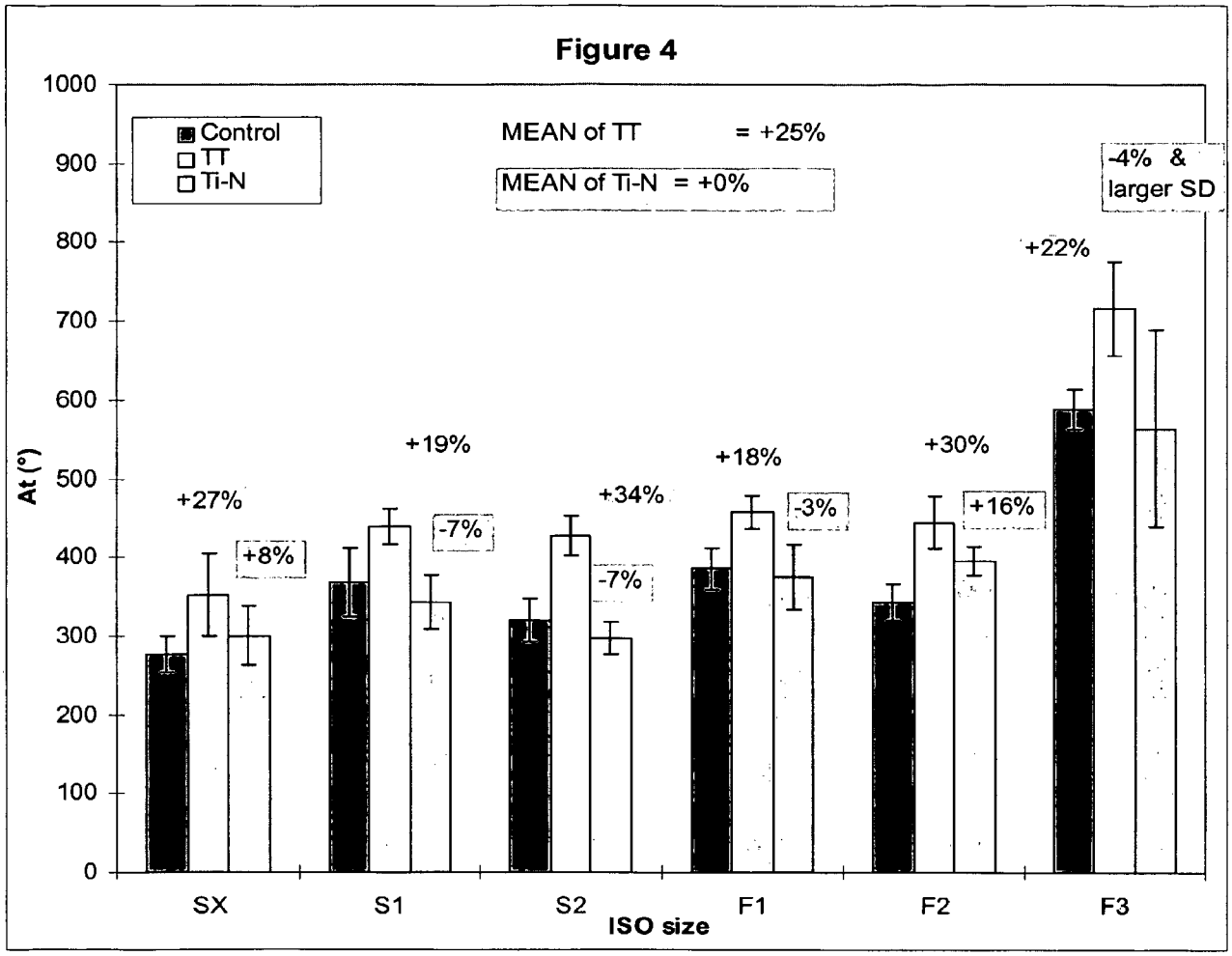


Figure 5

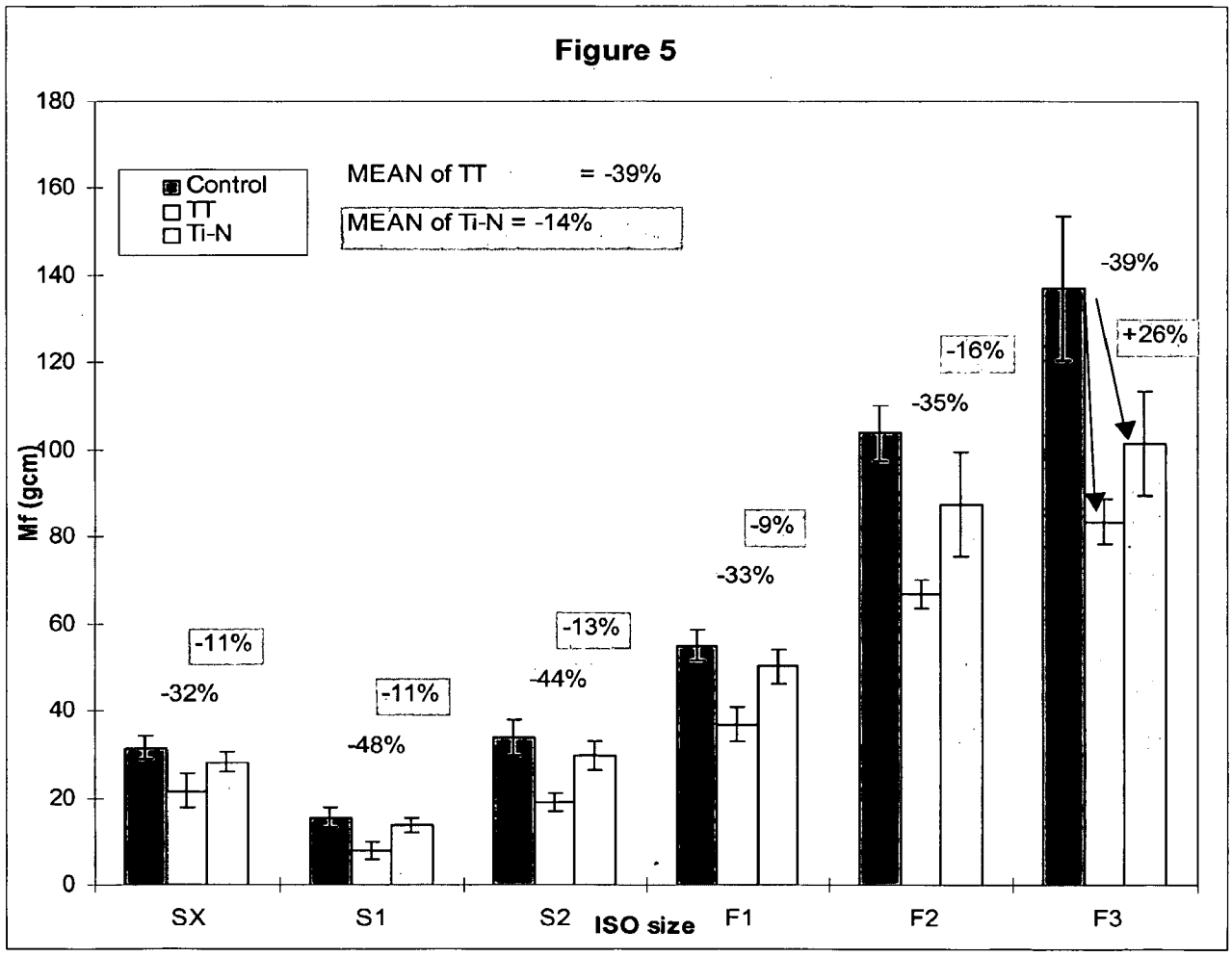
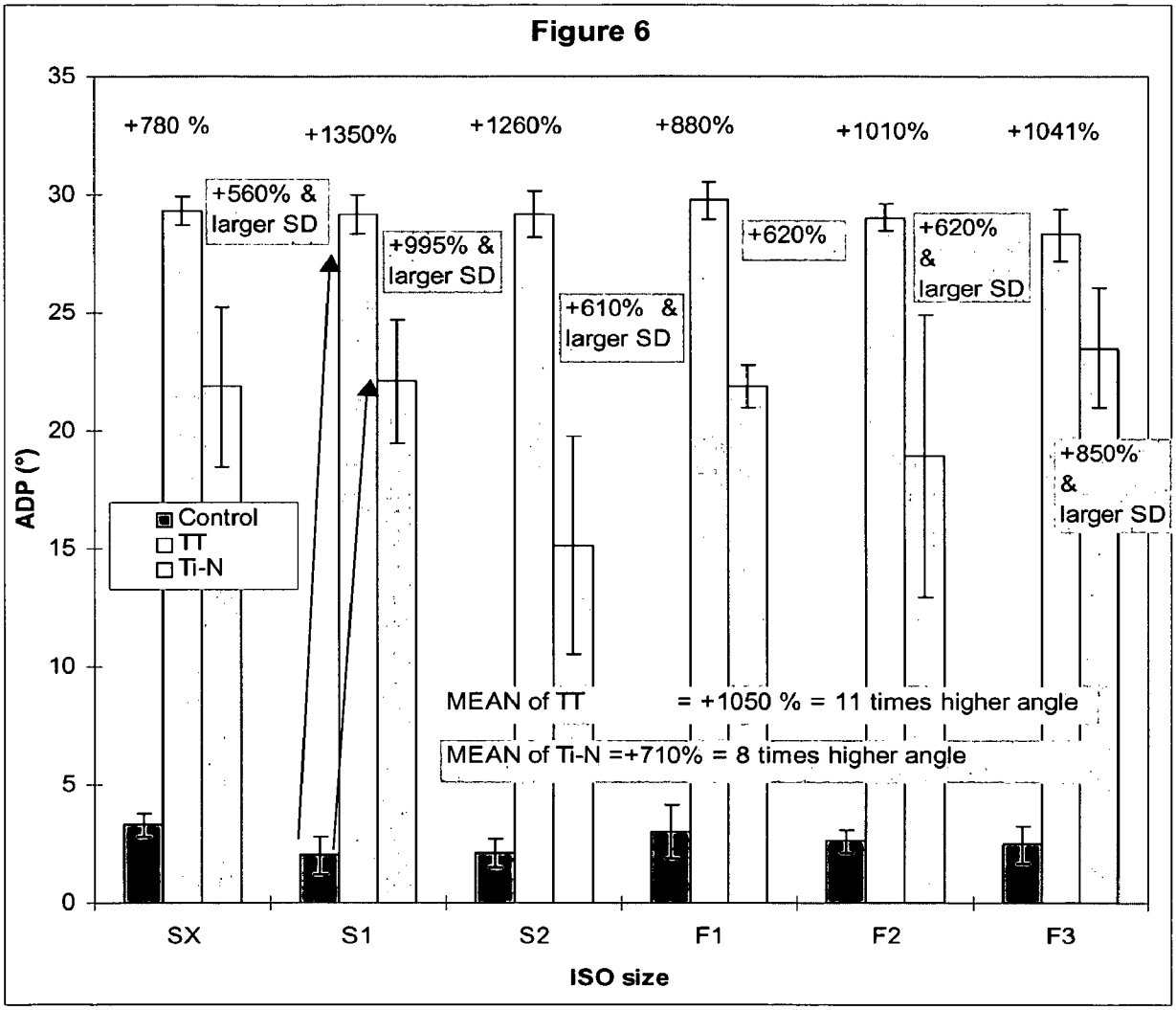
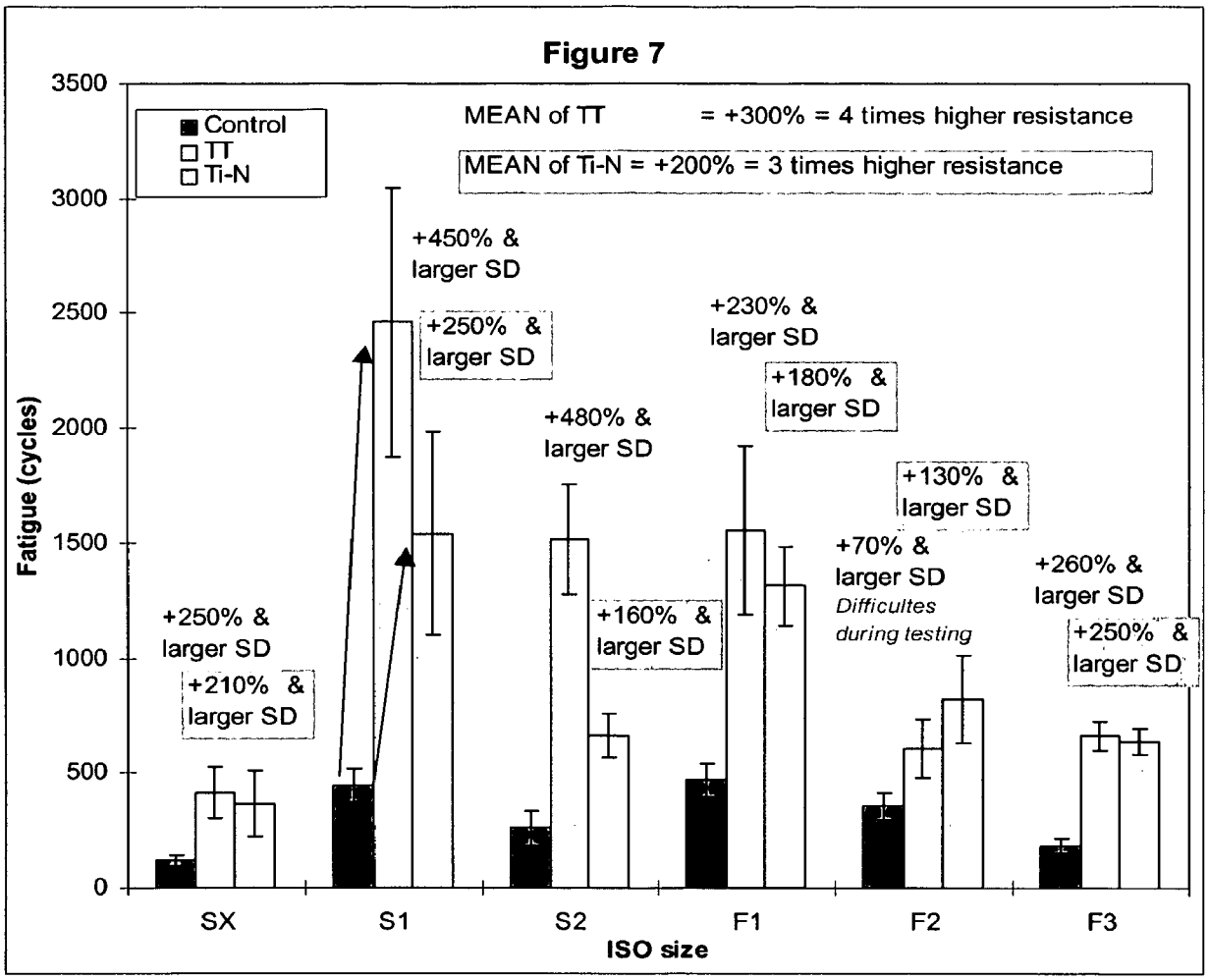


Figure 6





(09-04)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

DECLARATION FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN PATENT APPLICATION (37 CFR 1.63)

☑ Declaration Submitted With Initial Filing **OR** ☐ Declaration Submitted after Initial Filing (surcharge (37 CFR 1.16 (e)) required)

Attorney Docket Number	115207.00002
First Named Inventor	LUEBKE, Neill Hamilton
COMPLETE IF KNOWN	
Application Number	
Filing Date	
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	

I hereby declare that:

Each inventor's residence, mailing address, and citizenship are as stated below next to their name.

I believe the inventor(s) named below to be the original and first inventor(s) of the subject matter which is claimed and for which a patent is sought on the invention entitled:

DENTAL AND MEDICAL INSTRUMENTS COMPRISING TITANIUM

(Title of the Invention)

the specification of which

☐ is attached hereto

OR

☑ was filed on (MM/DD/YYYY) 07 Jun 05 (07.06.05) as United States Application Number or PCT International Application Number PCT/US05/019947 and was amended on (MM/DD/YYYY) _____ (if applicable).

I hereby state that I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above identified specification, including the claims, as amended by any amendment specifically referred to above.

I acknowledge the duty to disclose information which is material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR 1.56, including for continuation-in-part applications, material information which became available between the filing date of the prior application and the national or PCT international filing date of the continuation-in-part application.

I hereby claim foreign priority benefits under 35 U.S.C. 119(a)-(d) or (f), or 365(b) of any foreign application(s) for patent, inventor's or plant breeder's rights certificate(s), or 365(a) of any PCT international application which designated at least one country other than the United States of America, listed below and have also identified below, by checking the box, any foreign application for patent, inventor's or plant breeder's rights certificate(s), or any PCT international application having a filing date before that of the application on which priority is claimed.

Prior Foreign Application Number(s)	Country	Foreign Filing Date (MM/DD/YYYY)	Priority Not Claimed	Certified Copy Attached? YES	NO
			☐	☐	☐
			☐	☐	☐
			☐	☐	☐
			☐	☐	☐

☐ Additional foreign application numbers are listed on a supplemental priority data sheet PTO/SB/02B attached hereto.

5883562

(09-04)
Approved for use through 07/31/2006. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

DECLARATION — Utility or Design Patent Application

Direct all correspondence to:	☑ The address associated with Customer Number:	26710	OR ☐	Correspondence address below

Name: ROCHE, Richard T., QUARLES & BRADY LLP		
Address: 411 E. Wisconsin Avenue		
City: Milwaukee	State: WI	ZIP: 53202
Country: US	Telephone: 414-277-5805	Fax: 414-271-3552

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

NAME OF SOLE OR FIRST INVENTOR:	☐ A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor		
Given Name (first and middle [if any]): Neill Hamilton	Family Name or Surname: LUEBKE		
Inventor's Signature: Neill Luebke.		Date: 9-29-06.	
Residence: City: Brookfield	State: WI	Country: US	Citizenship: US
Mailing Address: 18010 Continental Drive			
City: Brookfield	State: WI	Zip: 53045-1204	Country: US

NAME OF SECOND INVENTOR:	☐ A petition has been filed for this unsigned inventor		
Given Name (first and middle [if any])	Family Name or Surname		
Inventor's Signature		Date	
Residence: City	State	Country	Citizenship
Mailing Address			
City	State	Zip	Country

☐ Additional inventors or a legal representative are being named on the _____supplemental sheet(s) PTO/SB/02A or 02LR attached hereto.

5883562

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON	
	Examiner MATTHEW NELSON	Art Unit 3776	

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	A	US-4,490,112 A	12-1984	Tanaka et al.	433/20
	B	US-5,080,584 A	01-1992	Karabin, Roger J.	433/20
	C	US-5,653,590 A	08-1997	Heath et al.	433/102
	D	US-5,775,902 A	07-1998	Matsutani et al.	433/102
	E	US-6,206,695 B1	03-2001	Wong et al.	433/102
	F	US-6,375,458 B1	04-2002	Moorleghem et al.	433/2
	G	US-6,431,863 B1	08-2002	Sachdeva et al.	433/102
	H	US-6,428,634 B1	08-2002	Besselink et al.	148/421
	I	US-2002/0191878 A1	12-2002	Ueda et al.	384/492
	J	US-2004/0121283 A1	06-2004	Mason, Robert M.	433/102
	K	US-7,137,815 B2	11-2006	Matsutani et al.	433/102
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

PTO/SB/08a (04-07)
Approved for use through 09/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet | | of | |

Complete if Known	
Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	Neill H. Luebke
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	Matthew M. Nelson
Attorney Docket Number	

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number-Kind Code[2] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		US-6783438	10/23/2003	Aloise et al.	
		US- 20040171333	09/02/2004	Aloise et al.	
		US- 20060014480	01/13/2006	Aloise et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3] Number[4] Kind Code[5] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/08a (03-09)
Approved for use through 03/31/2009. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**

Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	Neill H. Luebke
Art Unit	3732
Examiner Name	Matthew M. Nelson
Attorney Docket Number	

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	7175655	B1	2007-02-13	Molaci	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

PTO/SB/08a (07-06)
Approved for use through 09/30/2006. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet | | of | |

Complete if Known	
Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	LUEBKE, Neill Hamilton
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number-Kind Code[2] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		US-6,431,863	08-13-2002	Lal Sachdeva, et al.	
		US-6,422,865	07-23-2002	Fischer	
		US-6,428,634	08-06-2002	Besselink, et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3]-Number[4]-Kind Code[5] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: **Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

6009181.1

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

PTO/SB/08b (07-06)
Approved for use through 09/30/2006. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

Substitute for form 1449B/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet | _ | of |

Complete if Known	
Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	LUEBKE, Neill Hamilton
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[2]
		Copy of International Search Report corresponding to PCT/US2005/019947, under date of mailing of 10 November 2005.	

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Docket Number: 115207.00009

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant: Neill H. Luebke
Filed: Herewith
For: Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner For Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to 37 CFR 1.97-1.98, Applicants are submitting herewith a listing of documents on an Information Disclosure Statement.

The references cited on the attached Information Disclosure Statement have already been cited and submitted by the Applicants or Examiner in U.S. Patent Application No. 12/977,625 from which the present application claims priority. Therefore, Applicants are not submitting copies with this submission.

The submission of the listed documents is not intended as an admission that any such document constitutes prior art against the claims of the present application. Applicants do not waive any rights to take any action that would be appropriate to antedate or otherwise remove any listed document as a competent reference against the claims of the present application.

Applicants respectfully request that the listed documents be considered by the Examiner, be made of record in the present application and that an initialed copy of the Information Disclosure Statement by Applicant be returned in accordance with MPEP § 609.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: April 25, 2012

/Richard T. Roche/
Richard T. Roche, Reg. No. 38,599
Attorney for Applicant
Quarles & Brady LLP
411 E. Wisconsin Ave.
Milwaukee, WI 53202
414-277-5805

QB\16630544.1

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	
Filing Date:	
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill H. Luebke
Filer:	Richard T. Roche
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009

Filed as Small Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Utility filing Fee (Electronic filing)	4011	1	95	95
Utility Search Fee	2111	1	310	310
Utility Examination Fee	2311	1	125	125
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**530**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	12629679
Application Number:	13455841
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5421
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill H. Luebke
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Richard T. Roche
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009
Receipt Date:	25-APR-2012
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	16:55:40
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$530
RAM confirmation Number	4246
Deposit Account	170055
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)

1	Transmittal of New Application	Transmittal.PDF	208732 9883415df1ed4b3af1d742348bab67f819624ee5	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		Continuation.pdf	107423 8c34b52a5629f3ca9ead22411e8f34563c4d9889	yes	19
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Specification		1	14	
	Claims		15	18	
	Abstract		19	19	
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	Luebke-00009-Drawings.PDF	137566 e8849694803ae44d01e8a21d5a5b4635ae7410ef	no	7
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Oath or Declaration filed	Luebke-00009-Declaration.PDF	103348 5790758b80fba2f4abd6bb755e14c319b4e9c360	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	Luebke-00009-IDS.PDF	368473 dcca1559f50494ebbdcd3a0fbb745b6b378d1a11	no	5
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
6	Transmittal Letter	IDS-trans.pdf	52570 d7d66b4cf1d824988cdf1cf075f2c7d2befd1851	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
7	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32539 f2be2ec2f7a85b541df6cf52abb442e0d420514e	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					

Total Files Size (in bytes):	1010651

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/455,841	04/25/2012	Neill Hamilton Luebke	115207.00009

CONFIRMATION NO. 5421

26710
QUARLES & BRADY LLP
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

FORMALITIES LETTER

OC000000054113991

Date Mailed: 05/09/2012

NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

Filing Date Granted

An application number and filing date have been accorded to this application. The application is informal since it does not comply with the regulations for the reason(s) indicated below. Applicant is given TWO MONTHS from the date of this Notice within which to correct the informalities indicated below. Extensions of time may be obtained by filing a petition accompanied by the extension fee under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a).

The required item(s) identified below must be timely submitted to avoid abandonment:

- Replacement drawings in compliance with 37 CFR 1.84 and 37 CFR 1.121(d) are required. The drawings submitted are not acceptable because:
  - The drawings must be reasonably free from erasures and must be free from alterations, overwriting, interlineations, folds, and copy marks. See Figure(s) 2-4, 6.
  - The drawings have a line quality that is too light to be reproduced (weight of all lines and letters must be heavy enough to permit adequate reproduction) or text that is illegible (reference characters, sheet numbers, and view numbers must be plain and legible) see 37 CFR 1.84(l) and (p)(1)); See Figure(s) 7.

Applicant is cautioned that correction of the above items may cause the specification and drawings page count to exceed 100 pages. If the specification and drawings exceed 100 pages, applicant will need to submit the required application size fee.

Replies should be mailed to:

Mail Stop Missing Parts
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria VA 22313-1450

Registered users of EFS-Web may alternatively submit their reply to this notice via EFS-Web.
https://sportal.uspto.gov/authenticate/AuthenticateUserLocalEPF.html

For more information about EFS-Web please call the USPTO Electronic Business Center at **1-866-217-9197** or visit our website at http://www.uspto.gov/ebc.

If you are not using EFS-Web to submit your reply, you must include a copy of this notice.

/tnguyen/

Office of Data Management, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 13/455,841

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	95		N/A	
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	310		N/A	
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	125		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	18 minus 20 =	*	x 30 =	0.00	OR		
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	2 minus 3 =	*	x 125 =	0.00			
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			0.00			
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				0.00			
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	530		TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)		RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
13/455,841	04/25/2012	3732	530	115207.00009	18	2

CONFIRMATION NO. 5421

26710
QUARLES & BRADY LLP
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

FILING RECEIPT

Date Mailed: 05/09/2012

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Applicant(s)

Neill Hamilton Luebke, Brookfield, WI;

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 13/336,579 12/23/2011
which is a CON of 12/977,625 12/23/2010 PAT 8083873
which is a DIV of 11/628,933 12/07/2006 PAT 8062033
which is a 371 of PCT/US05/19947 06/07/2005
which claims benefit of 60/578,091 06/08/2004

Foreign Applications (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.)

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 05/04/2012

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 13/455,841**

Projected Publication Date: To Be Determined - pending completion of Corrected Papers

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No
**** SMALL ENTITY ****

Title

Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

Preliminary Class

433

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as

set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage, facilitate, and accelerate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

CERTIFICATION OF SUBMISSION
I hereby certify that, on the date shown below, this correspondence is being transmitted via the Patent Electronic Filing System (EFS).

Date: July 9, 2012

/Richard T. Roche/
Richard T. Roche, Reg. No. 38,599

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Application No.:	13/455,841
Filing Date:	April 25, 2012
Confirmation No.:	5421
Docket No.:	115207.00009
Title:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

RESPONSE TO NOTICE TO FILE CORRECTED APPLICATION PAPERS

Dear Sir:

In response to the Notice To File Corrected Application Papers mailed on May 9, 2012, Applicant submits the replacement drawings in compliance with 37 CFR 1.84 and 1.121(d). No new matter has been added.

This response is being timely filed, therefore no fees are believed to be due. However, if any other fees are needed, please charge them to Deposit Account No. 170055.

Respectfully submitted,

Date: July 9, 2012

/Richard T. Roche/
Richard T. Roche, Reg. No. 38,599
Quarles & Brady LLP
411 East Wisconsin Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53202
(414) 277-5805

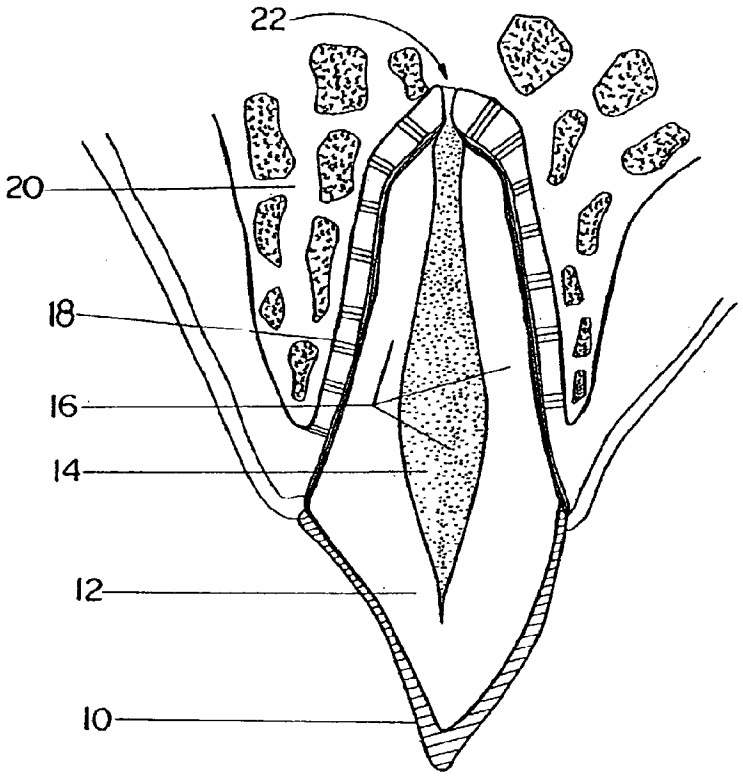
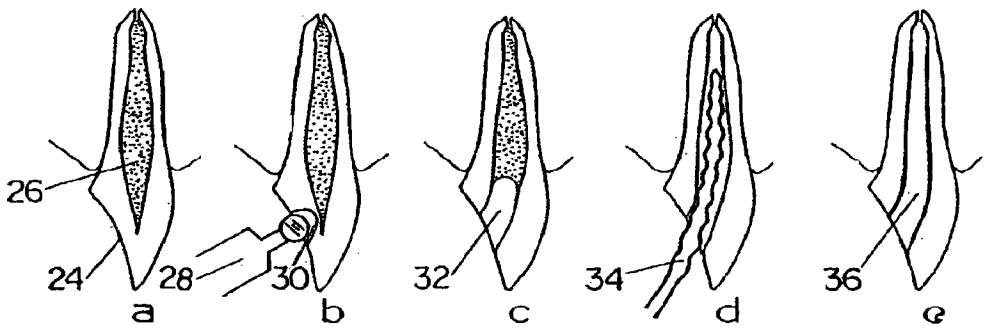


FIG. 1

FIG. 2



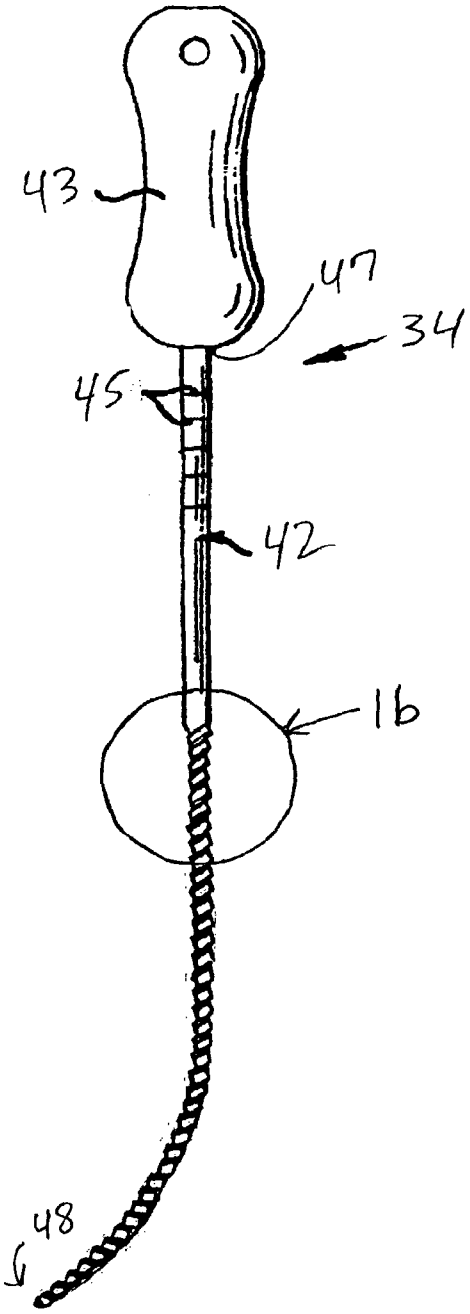


Fig. 1a

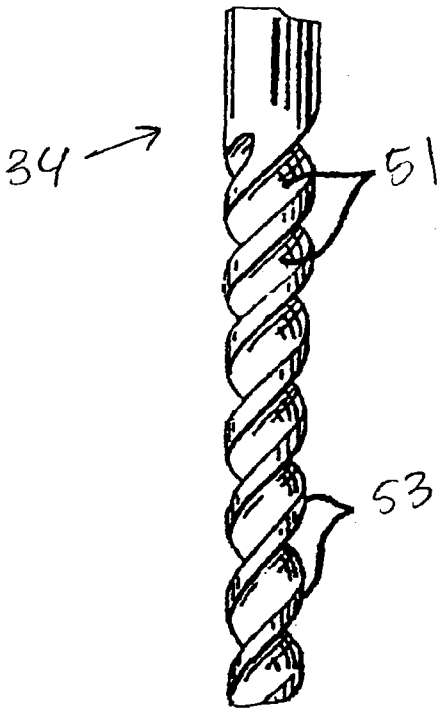
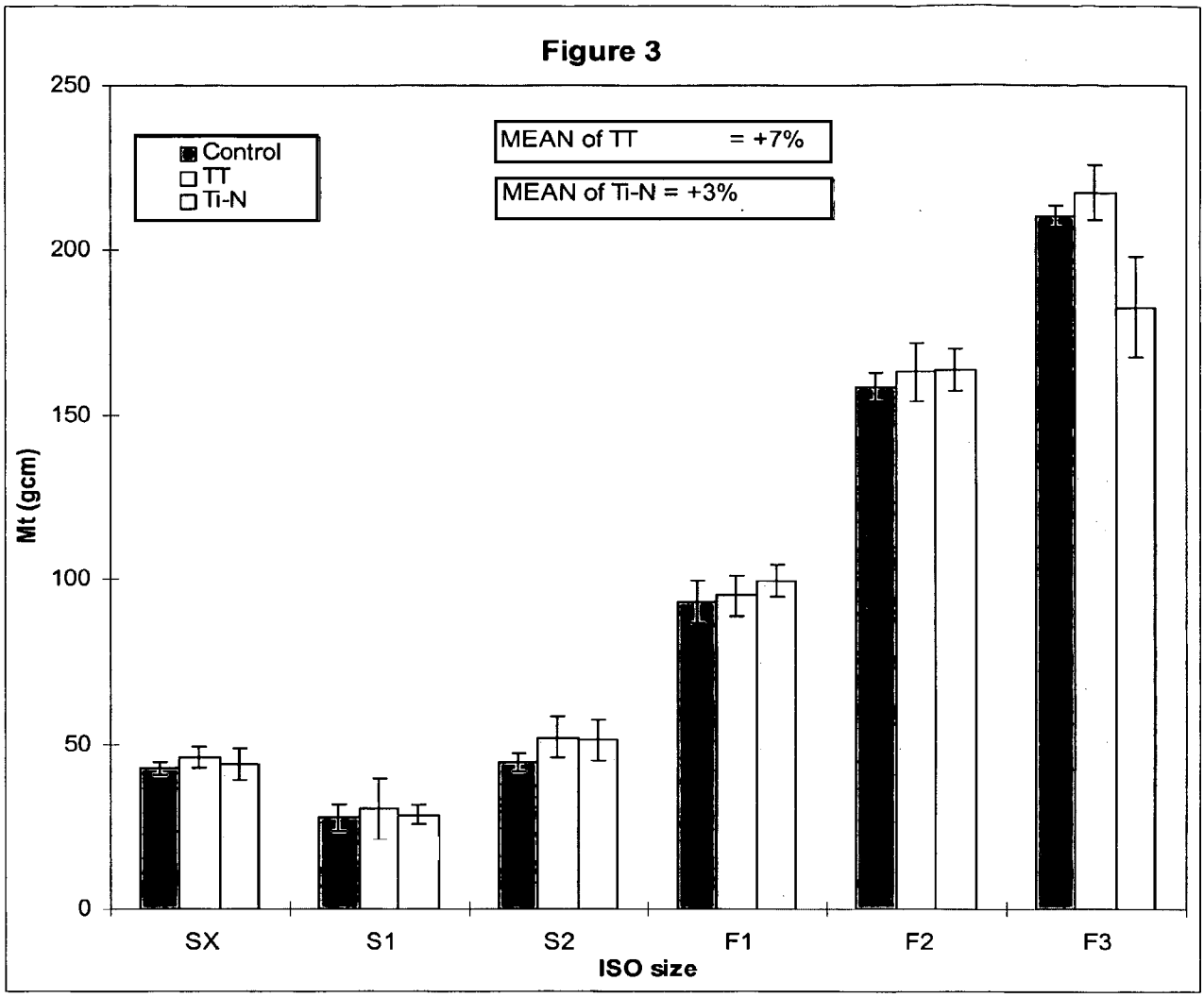
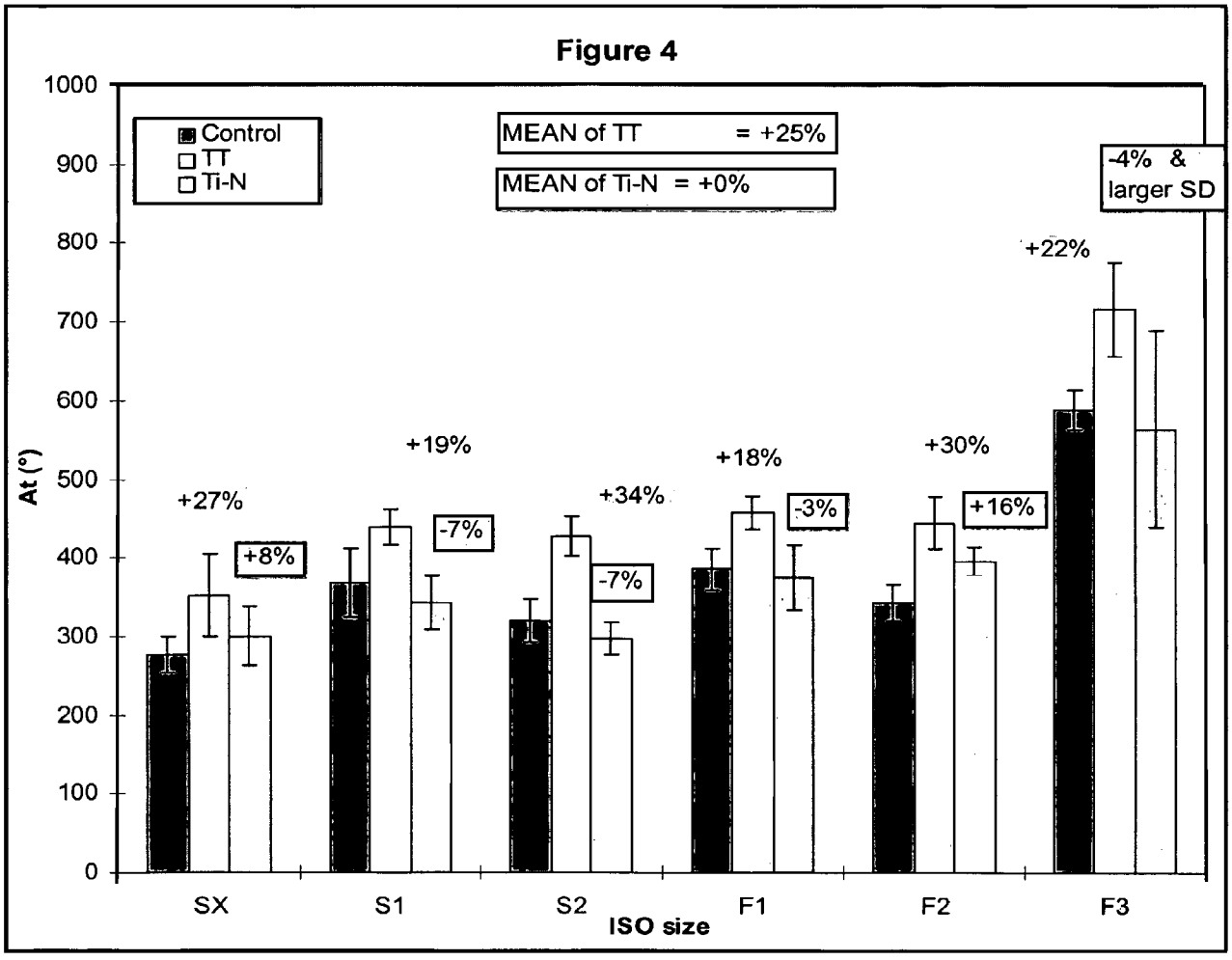


Fig. 1b





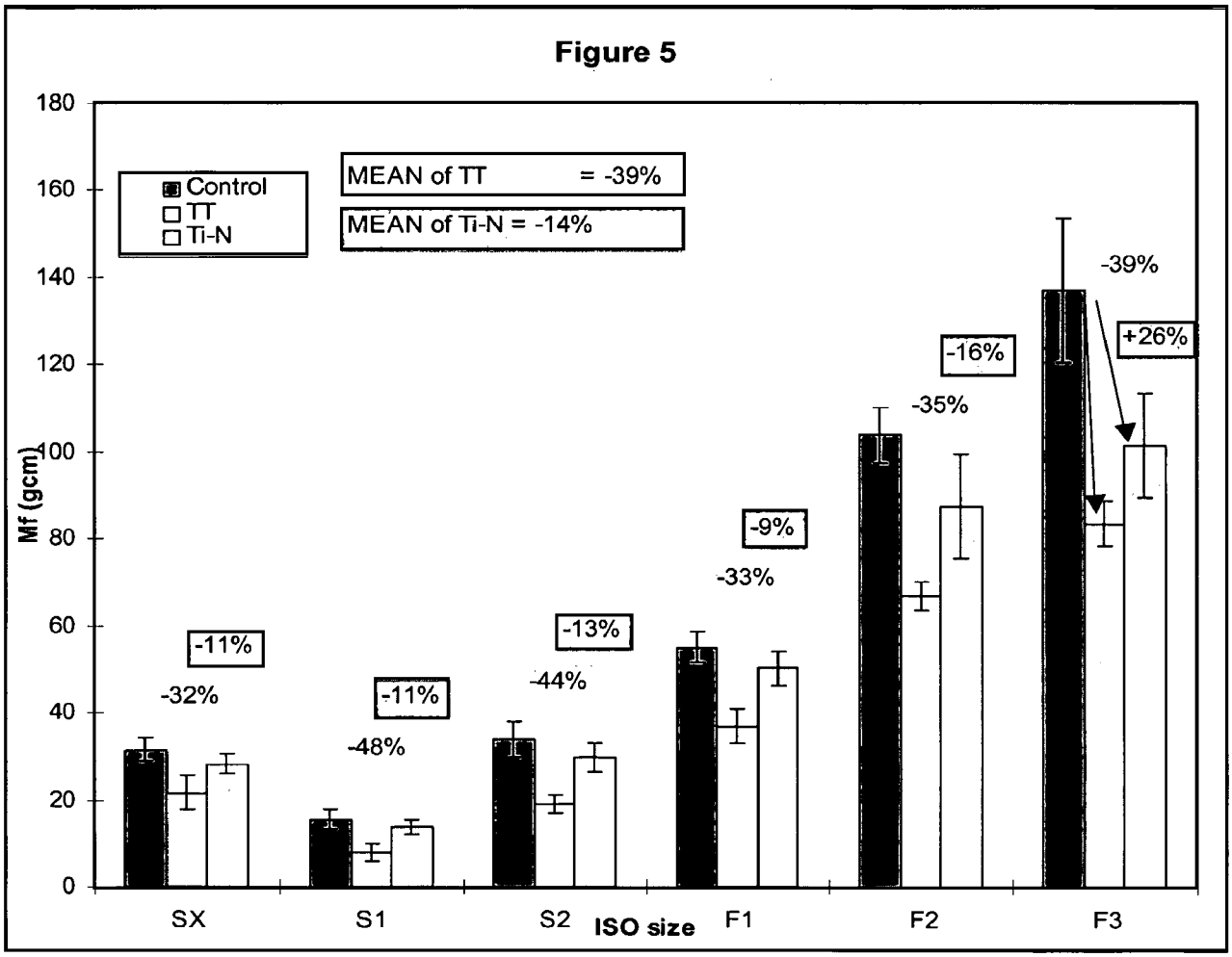
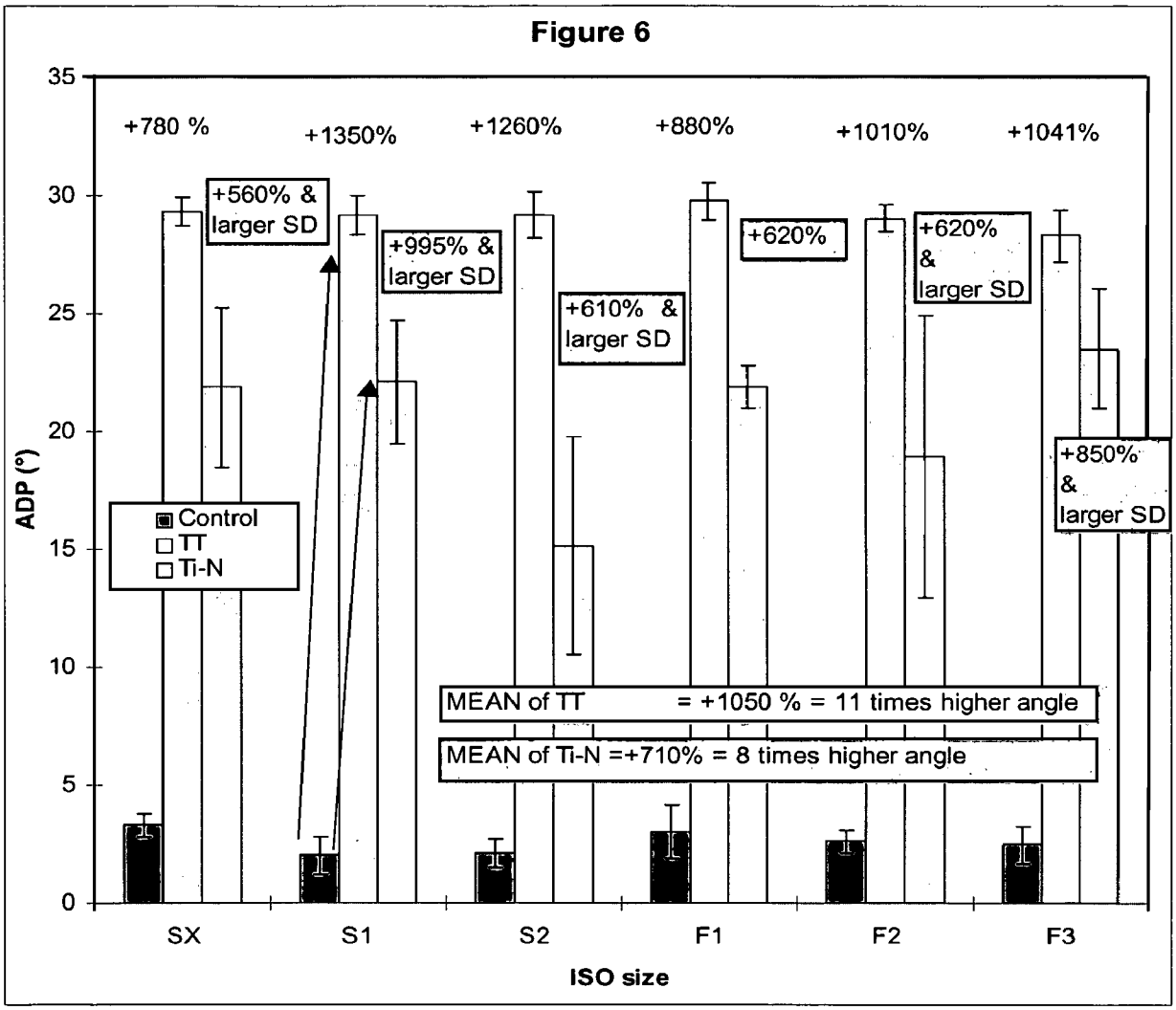
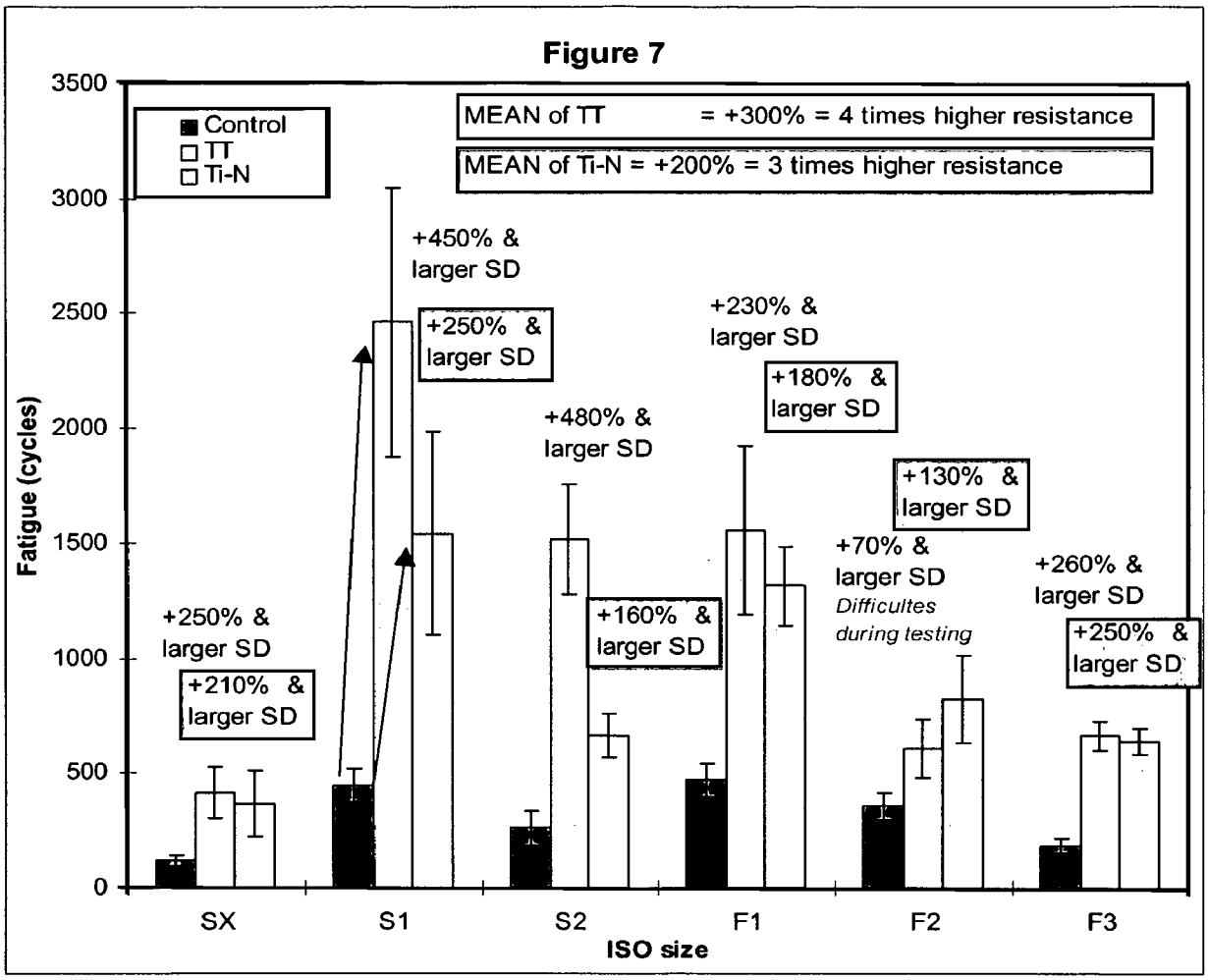


Figure 6





Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	13201769
Application Number:	13455841
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5421
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Richard T. Roche
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009
Receipt Date:	09-JUL-2012
Filing Date:	25-APR-2012
Time Stamp:	14:42:26
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	transmittal.pdf	86177 19671fcba8e21096182241ce12baadda9107b83e	no	1

Warnings:	
Information:	

2	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	Luebke-00009-Drawings-edited.PDF	335060 6af68639186cf36496c1382ead9fd6b7f3ae304d	no	7

Warnings:	
Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	421237

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 13/455,841

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	95		N/A	
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	310		N/A	
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	125		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	18 minus 20 =	*	x 30 =	0.00	OR		
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	2 minus 3 =	*	x 125 =	0.00			
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			0.00			
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				0.00			
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	530		TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)		RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
13/455,841	04/25/2012	3732	530	115207.00009	18	2

CONFIRMATION NO. 5421

UPDATED FILING RECEIPT

26710
QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

OC000000055349213

Date Mailed: 07/16/2012

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Applicant(s)

Neill Hamilton Luebke, Brookfield, WI;

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 13/336,579 12/23/2011
which is a CON of 12/977,625 12/23/2010 PAT 8083873
which is a DIV of 11/628,933 12/07/2006 PAT 8062033
which is a 371 of PCT/US05/19947 06/07/2005
which claims benefit of 60/578,091 06/08/2004

Foreign Applications (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.)

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 05/04/2012

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 13/455,841**

Projected Publication Date: Perfected

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No
** **SMALL ENTITY** **

Title

Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

Preliminary Class

433

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as

set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage, facilitate, and accelerate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

PTO/SB/130 (07-09)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651- 0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

PETITION TO MAKE SPECIAL BASED ON AGE FOR ADVANCEMENT OF EXAMINATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.102(c)(1)

Application Information

Application Number	13455841	Confirmation Number	5421	Filing Date	2012-04-25
Attorney Docket Number (optional)	115207.00009	Art Unit	3732	Examiner	
First Named Inventor	Neill H. Luebke				
Title of Invention	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium				

Attention: Office of Petitions

An application may be made special for advancement of examination upon filing of a petition showing that the applicant is 65 years of age, or more. No fee is required with such a petition. See 37 CFR 1.102(c)(1) and MPEP 708.02 (IV).

APPLICANT HEREBY PETITIONS TO MAKE SPECIAL FOR ADVANCEMENT OF EXAMINATION IN THIS APPLICATION UNDER 37 CFR 1.102(c)(1) and MPEP 708.02 (IV) ON THE BASIS OF THE APPLICANT'S AGE.

A grantable petition requires one of the following items:
(1) Statement by one named inventor in the application that he/she is 65 years of age, or more; or
(2) Certification by a registered attorney/agent having evidence such as a birth certificate, passport, driver's license, etc. showing one named inventor in the application is 65 years of age, or more.

Name of Inventor who is 65 years of age, or older

Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
Neill	Hamilton	Luebke	

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33 and 10.18.
Please see 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the format of the signature.

Select (1) or (2) :

○ (1) I am an inventor in this application and I am 65 years of age, or more.

● (2) I am an attorney or agent registered to practice before the Patent and Trademark Office, and I certify that I am in possession of evidence, and will retain such in the application file record, showing that the inventor listed above is 65 years of age, or more.

Signature	/Richard T. Roche/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2012-07-16
Name	Richard T. Roche	Registration Number	38599

PTO/SB/130 (07-09)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651- 0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Fr eedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about indivi duals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Commissioner for Patents
United States Patent and Trademark Office
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

In re Application of
Neill Hamilton Luebke

Application No. 13455841

Filed: April 25,2012

Attorney Docket No. 115207.00009

:
:
:DECISION ON PETITION TO MAKE SPECIAL
:UNDER 37 CFR 1.102(c)(1)
:

This is a decision on the electronic petition under 37 CFR 1.102 (c)(1), filed 16-JUL-2012 to make the above-identified application special based on applicant's age as set forth in MPEP § 708.02, Section IV.

The petition is **GRANTED**.

A grantable petition to make an application special under 37 CFR 1.102(c)(1), MPEP § 708.02, Section IV: Applicant's Age must include a statement by applicant or a registered practitioner having evidence that applicant is at least 65 years of age. No fee is required.

Accordingly, the above-identified application has been accorded "special" status and will be taken up for action by the examiner upon the completion of all pre-examination processing.

Telephone inquiries concerning this electronic decision should be directed to the Electronic Business Center at 866-217-9197.

All other inquiries concerning either the examination or status of the application should be directed to the Technology Center.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	13256475
Application Number:	13455841
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5421
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Richard T. Roche
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009
Receipt Date:	16-JUL-2012
Filing Date:	25-APR-2012
Time Stamp:	11:43:35
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Petition automatically granted by EFS	Petition-Age.PDF	752342 3d009d37c2805166f9ffceefc3917b2d611ee261	no	2

Warnings:	
Information:	

Total Files Size (in bytes):	752342

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 13/455,841

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	95		N/A	
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	310		N/A	
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	125		N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	18 minus 20 =	*	x 30 =	0.00	OR		
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	2 minus 3 =	*	x 125 =	0.00			
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			0.00			
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				0.00			
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	530		TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT A	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)		RATE($)	ADDITIONAL FEE($)
AMENDMENT B	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
	Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
	FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
13/455,841	04/25/2012	3732	530	115207.00009	18	2

CONFIRMATION NO. 5421

UPDATED FILING RECEIPT

26710
QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

OC000000055349213

Date Mailed: 07/23/2012

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Applicant(s)

Neill Hamilton Luebke, Brookfield, WI;

Power of Attorney: None

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant

This application is a CON of 13/336,579 12/23/2011
which is a CON of 12/977,625 12/23/2010 PAT 8083873
which is a DIV of 11/628,933 12/07/2006 PAT 8062033
which is a 371 of PCT/US05/19947 06/07/2005
which claims benefit of 60/578,091 06/08/2004

Foreign Applications (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.)

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 05/04/2012

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 13/455,841**

Projected Publication Date: 11/01/2012

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No
**** SMALL ENTITY ****

Title

Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

Preliminary Class

433

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4158).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as

set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage, facilitate, and accelerate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
13/455,841	04/25/2012	Neill Hamilton Luebke	115207.00009

CONFIRMATION NO. 5421

26710
QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

PUBLICATION NOTICE

Title: Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

Publication No.US-2012-0272526-A1
Publication Date:11/01/2012

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/455,841	04/25/2012	Neill Hamilton Luebke	115207.00009	5421

26710 7590 01/18/2013

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

EXAMINER	
NELSON, MATTHEW M	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3776	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
01/18/2013	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

pat-dept@quarles.com

Office Action Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	13/455,841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776	

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE *3* MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *25 April 2012*.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

5)☒ Claim(s) *1-18* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1-18* is/are rejected.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☒ The drawing(s) filed on *09 July 2012* is/are: a)☒ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☒ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date *4/25/2012*.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .

4) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

- The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112(a):

(a) IN GENERAL.—The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same, and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor or joint inventor of carrying out the invention.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), first paragraph:
The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.

- Claims 1-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(a) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), first paragraph, as failing to comply with the enablement requirement. The claim(s) contains subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to enable one skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and/or use the invention. Claim 1 recites the method steps of providing a titanium alloy and subjecting it to heat treatment at a temperature above 400 C and that the resulting deformation after a torque at 45 degrees of flexion would result in greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation. However, not all titanium alloys subjected to this treatment would result in that degree of deformation. The dependent claims do not provide further steps that would always result in this degree of permanent deformation.

- The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112(b):

(B) CONCLUSION.—The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor regards as the invention.

The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph:

The specification shall conclude with one or more claims particularly pointing out and distinctly claiming the subject matter which the applicant regards as his invention.

- Claims 7-8 and 18 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112(b) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-AIA), second paragraph, as being indefinite for failing to particularly point out and distinctly claim the subject matter which the inventor or a joint inventor, or for pre-AIA the applicant regards as the invention.
- Regarding claims 7-8 and 18, the phrase "may be" renders the claim indefinite because it is unclear whether the limitation(s) following the phrase are part of the claimed invention. See MPEP § 2173.05(d).

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

- Claims 1-9, 11-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Patel et al. (US 2005/0090844) in view of Shiota (US 2004/0129352).
- Patel shows a method for manufacturing or modifying a dental instrument, the method comprising providing a dental elongate shank comprising a titanium alloy (10)

and heat-treating the entire instrument or device at a temperature from 400 degrees Celsius up to but not equal to the melting point of the titanium alloy ([0041]-[0042]), wherein the heat-treated instrument or device has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion (this test would be entirely dependent on what degree the instrument was permanently deformed to before the test; for instance, Patel discusses orthodontic wires in [0004] which would have a predetermined deformation over 10 degrees, forming to the dental arch, to elicit desired tooth movements and this test on this embodiment of Patel would result in greater than 10 degrees). With respect to claim 2, the temperature is from 475 to 525 degrees Celsius ([0042]). With respect to claim 3, the instrument or device is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours ([0041]). With respect to claim 4, the titanium alloy is slected from nickel-titnaium alloys ([0029]). With respect to claim 5, the titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium ([0029]). With respect to claims 6 and 7, this is performed in any atmosphere acceptable for heat treatment (Patel is conducting heat treatment in an atmosphere). Claims 8-9 are rejected similarly to the above and below. With respect to claims 12-14, heat-treated at a single temperature ([0042]). However, Patel fails to show the dental instrument is specifically an endodontic instrument having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank with a diameter of 0.5 to 1.6 mm.

- Matsutani teaches a similar heat treatment process conducted on an endodontic instrument elongate shank (6 and 7 in Fig. 1) having a cutting edge (at 4 in Fig. 1) extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank (Fig. 1) with

a diameter of 0.5 to 1.6 mm (col. 7, lines 55-59 show overlapping ranges). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention to modify Patel's method by choosing an endodontic instrument as the dental instrument as taught by Matsutani since it is well known in the art to conduct heat treatments on endodontic instruments and this range of diameters is known for endodontic reamers. Additionally, in regards to the permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees, Matsutani discusses in col. 4, lines 45-57 applying a pre-curve to the shape of the instrument.

- Claim 10 is rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Patel in view of Matsutani as applied to claim 1 above, and further in view of Heath et al. (US 5,380,200).
- Patel/Matsutani discloses the device as previously described above, but fails to show the instrument and the angle of permanent deformation is tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1.
- Heath teaches titanium alloy dental devices whose physical properties after manufacture are tested by the standard of subjecting the shank to torque at 45 degrees of flexion and measuring the results (col. 5, lines 17-25). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention to modify Patel/Shiota's method by including the testing step of Heath in order to determine the end properties of the device and ensure they are as desired.

- Claims 15-18 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Patel in view of Matsutani and further in view of Heath.

- Patel/Matsutani/Heath discloses the device as previously described above and additionally shows the shank having helical flutes (Matsutani: at 4 in Fig. 1).

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MATTHEW NELSON whose telephone number is (571)270-5898. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday 7:30am-5:00pm EDT.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, ***please contact the examiner's supervisor, Todd Manahan, at* (571) 272-4713**. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

If there are any inquiries that are not being addressed by first contacting the Examiner or the Supervisor, you may send an email inquiry to

TC3700_Workgroup_D_Inquiries@uspto.gov.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/MMN/

/TODD E. MANAHAN/
Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3776

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 13/455,841	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON	
	Examiner MATTHEW NELSON	Art Unit 3776	Page 1 of 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-4,490,112 A	12-1984	Tanaka et al.	433/20
*	B	US-5,080,584 A	01-1992	Karabin, Roger J.	433/20
*	C	US-5,380,200 A	01-1995	Heath et al.	433/102
*	D	US-5,653,590 A	08-1997	Heath et al.	433/102
*	E	US-5,775,902 A	07-1998	Matsutani et al.	433/102
*	F	US-6,206,695 B1	03-2001	Wong et al.	433/102
*	G	US-6,375,458 B1	04-2002	Moorleghem et al.	433/2
*	H	US-6,431,863 B1	08-2002	Sachdeva et al.	433/102
*	I	US-6,428,634 B1	08-2002	Besselink et al.	148/421
*	J	US-2002/0191878 A1	12-2002	Ueda et al.	384/492
*	K	US-2004/0121283 A1	06-2004	Mason, Robert M.	433/102
*	L	US-2004/0129352 A1	07-2004	Shiota, Hiroyuki	148/527
*	M	US-2004/0193246 A1	09-2004	Ferrera, David A.	623/001.15

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Notice of References Cited	Application/Control No. 13/455,841	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON	
	Examiner MATTHEW NELSON	Art Unit 3776	Page 2 of 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
*	A	US-2005/0090844 A1	04-2005	Patel et al.	606/151
*	B	US-7,137,815 B2	11-2006	Matsutani et al.	433/102
	C	US-			
	D	US-			
	E	US-			
	F	US-			
	G	US-			
	H	US-			
	I	US-			
	J	US-			
	K	US-			
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

*A copy of this reference is not being furnished with this Office action. (See MPEP § 707.05(a).)
Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

SEARCHED

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
29	896.1,896.11		
148	402, 421, 426		
433	102, 224		

SEARCH NOTES

Search Notes	Date	Examiner
See EAST search history	1/10/2013	MN

INTERFERENCE SEARCH

Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner

	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON	
	Examiner MATTHEW NELSON	Art Unit 3776	

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Name	Classification
	A	US-4,490,112 A	12-1984	Tanaka et al.	433/20
	B	US-5,080,584 A	01-1992	Karabin, Roger J.	433/20
	C	US-5,653,590 A	08-1997	Heath et al.	433/102
	D	US-5,775,902 A	07-1998	Matsutani et al.	433/102
	E	US-6,206,695 B1	03-2001	Wong et al.	433/102
	F	US-6,375,458 B1	04-2002	Moorleghem et al.	433/2
	G	US-6,431,863 B1	08-2002	Sachdeva et al.	433/102
	H	US-6,428,634 B1	08-2002	Besselink et al.	148/421
	I	US-2002/0191878 A1	12-2002	Ueda et al.	384/492
	J	US-2004/0121283 A1	06-2004	Mason, Robert M.	433/102
	K	US-7,137,815 B2	11-2006	Matsutani et al.	433/102
	L	US-			
	M	US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code	Date MM-YYYY	Country	Name	Classification
	N					
	O					
	P					
	Q					
	R					
	S					
	T					

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

*		Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages)
	U	
	V	
	W	
	X	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.N./

PTO/SB/08a (04-07)
Approved for use through 09/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet | of

Complete if Known	
Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	Neill H. Luebke
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	Matthew M. Nelson
Attorney Docket Number	

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number-Kind Code[2] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		US-6783438	10/23/2003	Aloise et al.	
		US- 20040171333	09/02/2004	Aloise et al.	
		US- 20060014480	01/13/2006	Aloise et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3] Number[4] Kind Code[5] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]

Examiner Signature	/Matthew Nelson/	Date Considered	01/10/2013

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.N./

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**

Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	Neill H. Luebke
Art Unit	3732
Examiner Name	Matthew M. Nelson
Attorney Docket Number	

U.S.PATENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	7175655	B1	2007-02-13	Molaci	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button.

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1							☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.N./

PTO/SB/08a (07-06)
Approved for use through 09/30/2006. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet | | of | |

Complete if Known	
Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	LUEBKE, Neill Hamilton
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number-Kind Code[2] (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		US-6,431,863	08-13-2002	Lal Sachdeva, et al.	
		US-6,422,865	07-23-2002	Fischer	
		US-6,428,634	08-06-2002	Besselink, et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3]-Number[4]-Kind Code[5] (if known)	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]

Examiner Signature	/Matthew Nelson/	Date Considered	01/10/2013

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

6009181.1

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.N./

PTO/SB/08b (07-06)
Approved for use through 09/30/2006. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Substitute for form 1449B/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet _ of

Complete if Known	
Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	LUEBKE, Neill Hamilton
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[2]
		Copy of International Search Report corresponding to PCT/US2005/019947, under date of mailing of 10 November 2005.	

Examiner Signature	/Matthew Nelson/	Date Considered	01/10/2013

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
1 Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). 2 Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.
This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 2 hours to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.N./

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	2834	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/01/10 09:57
S2	6	"6431863".pn. "6422865".pn. "6428634".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 07:56
S5	1068	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:53
S6	544	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND hour	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:53
S7	16	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:54
S8	876	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 14:54
S9	53	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 14:55
S10	183	S8 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 15:12
S11	29	S8 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2008/04/29 15:16

		(anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S12	891	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S13	67	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S14	16	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S15	30	S12 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:58
S19	11	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((flexib$5) SAME ("400" "425" "450" "475" "500" "525")) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 14:47
S20	34	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((temperature) SAME ("400" "425" "450" "475" "500" "525")) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 14:48
S21	62	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((temperature) SAME (degree)) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 15:17
S22	903	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/24 12:26
S23	71	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/24 12:26
S24	1092	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:13

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S25	78	S24 AND (heat WITH treat$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S26	917	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S27	32	S26 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S28	917	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S29	192	S28 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S30	1099	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:33
S31	18	S30 AND microstructure	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:34
S32	200	S30 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:35
S33	2	("7175655").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/18 13:12
S34	1112	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:45

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S35	1	(ISO WITH 3630-1) AND S34	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:45
S36	8	(ISO WITH "3630") AND S34	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:46
S37	989	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:31
S38	258	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium)) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:32
S39	83	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium)) AND endodontic AND deformation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:33
S40	1139	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:02
S41	226	S40 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:02
S42	52	S41 AND ((shape NEAR1 memory) (permanent NEAR1 deformation))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:34
S43	2	"5843244".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:56
S44	1139	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S45	226	S44 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06
S46	1	S45 AND ((shape NEAR1 memory) (permanent NEAR1 deformation)) AND (("54" "55" "56" "57") WITH nickel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06
S47	11	S45 AND (("54" "55" "56" "57") WITH nickel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:07
S48	10	(US-20040121283-$).did. or (US-6431863-$ or US-6428634-$ or US-6375458-$ or US-4490112-$ or US-5775902-$ or US-5080584-$ or US-6206695-$ or US-7137815-$ or US-5653590-$).did. or (US-6422865-B-$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S49	0	S48 AND gas	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S50	2	S48 AND atmosphere	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S51	982	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:32
S52	8	S51 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) AND (gas atmosphere)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:32
S53	10068	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME (gas atmosphere)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:35
S54	1335	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:36
S55	6	(endodontic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/05/12

		(Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			09:36
S56	2	(endodontic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S57	2	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S58	16	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S59	51	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:40
S61	1346	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:46
S64	126	((Ni ADJ Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:52
S65	10	((Ni ADJ Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:56
S66	8234	(anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:00
S67	8	"433".clas. AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:00
S68	2	Nitinol AND (anneal$3 OR heat	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/05/12

		NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			10:01
S69	130	(titanium ADJ alloy) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:02
S70	37	(titanium ADJ alloy) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:02
S71	2	"6783438".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:33
S72	99	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S73	54	29/896.11	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S74	985	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S75	41	(S72 S73 S74) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:28
S76	1411	148/402,421,426.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:17
S77	822	S76 AND titanium	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:18
S78	621	S76 AND titanium AND heat	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/09/07

			USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			13:18
S79	254	S76 AND titanium AND heat AND atmosphere	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:18
S80	159	S76 AND titanium AND heat AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S81	126	S76 AND titanium AND (heat WITH treat$4) AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S82	121	S76 AND titanium AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S83	3	S76 AND titanium AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:20
S84	3	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S85	191	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S86	0	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) SAME shank	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S87	19	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) SAME (atmosphere argon helium neon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:25
S89	336	148/669.ccls. AND titanium	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/09/07

			USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			15:03
S90	48	148/669.ccls. AND titanium AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 15:04
S92	20245	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:36
S93	11539	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND (medical dental) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:36
S94	7768	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND (medical dental) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium)) AND temperature	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:37
S95	5395	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:37
S96	282	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:06
S97	184	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:07
S98	71	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) AND (inert gas) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:25
S99	18	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:26
S100	13	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2012/08/28

		memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) SAME temperature AND @ad<="20040608"	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			13:32
S101	51	(medical dental) AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) SAME temperature AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:33
S102	3	"12977625"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:40
S103	2	"5380200".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/12/05 08:39
S104	2819	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/12/05 09:41

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S88	0	(29/896.1,896.11).CCLS.	UPAD	OR	OFF	2011/09/07 14:33
S91	0	(148/669).CCLS.	UPAD	OR	OFF	2011/09/07 15:04

1/10/2013 10:28:47 AM
C:\Users\mnelson3\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\13455841 Dental and medical instruments comprising titanium.wsp

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 5421

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
13/455,841	04/25/2012 RULE	433	3776	115207.00009

APPLICANTS

Neill Hamilton Luebke, Brookfield, WI;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************

This application is a CON of 13/336,579 12/23/2011
which is a CON of 12/977,625 12/23/2010 PAT 8,083,873
which is a DIV of 11/628,933 12/07/2006 PAT 8,062,033
which is a 371 of PCT/US05/19947 06/07/2005
which claims benefit of 60/578,091 06/08/2004

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS **************************

**** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED **** ** SMALL ENTITY **
05/04/2012

Foreign Priority claimed ☐ Yes ☑ No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met ☐ Yes ☑ No Verified and Acknowledged /MATTHEW M NELSON/ Examiner's Signature	☐ Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
		WI	7	18	2

ADDRESS

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426
UNITED STATES

TITLE

Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

FILING FEE RECEIVED		
530	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No._____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No._____ for following:	☐ All Fees ☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ☐ Other _____ ☐ Credit

BIB (Rev. 05/07).

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	01/10/2013								
	1	✓								
	2	✓								
	3	✓								
	4	✓								
	5	✓								
	6	✓								
	7	✓								
	8	✓								
	9	✓								
	10	✓								
	11	✓								
	12	✓								
	13	✓								
	14	✓								
	15	✓								
	16	✓								
	17	✓								
	18	✓								

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically transmitted to Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Date: May 20, 2013

/Richard T. Roche/
Richard T. Roche, Reg. No. 38,599

IN THE UNITED PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant:	Neill H. Luebke
Application No.:	13/455,841
Filing Date:	December 23, 2011
Title:	Dental And Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
Confirmation No.:	5421
Art Unit:	3776
Examiner:	Matthew M. Nelson

AMENDMENT

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

This is in response to the Non-Final Office Action mailed on January 18, 2013.

Please amend the above-identified patent application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 5 of this paper.

Amendments To The Claims

1. (Currently Amended) A method for manufacturing or modifying an endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth, the method comprising:

(a) providing an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank, the shank comprising a titanium alloy, and

(b) heat-treating the entire shank at a temperature from 400°C up to but not equal to the melting point of the titanium alloy,

wherein the heat treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion when tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1, and

wherein the titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium.

2. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:
the temperature is from 475°C to 525°C.

3. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:
the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

4. (Cancelled)

5. (Cancelled)

6. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:
step (b) is performed in any atmosphere.

7. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 6 wherein:

the atmosphere ~~may be~~ is unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process.

8. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 6 wherein:

~~the titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium,~~

the atmosphere ~~may be~~ is unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process,

the temperature is from 475°C to 525°C, and

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

9. (Original) The method of claim 6 wherein:

the instrument shank consists essentially of a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium,

the temperature is 500°C, and

the shank is heat-treated for 1 in 2 hours.

10. (Cancelled)

11. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:

the instrument shank has a diameter of 0.5 to 1.6 millimeters.

12. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:

the instrument shank is heat-treated in step (b) at a single temperature.

13. (Original) The method of claim 12 wherein:

the single temperature is from 400°C to 525°C.

14. (Original) The method of claim 13 wherein:

the single temperature is from 475°C to 525°C.

15. (Original) A method for manufacturing or modifying an endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth, the method comprising:

(a) providing an elongate shank having helical flutes defining a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank, the instrument being in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1, the shank consisting essentially of a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium; and

(b) heat-treating the entire instrument shank at a temperature from 475°C to 525°C,

wherein the heat-treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45° of flexion tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1.

16. (Original) The method of claim 15 wherein:

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

17. (Original) The method of claim 15 wherein:

the instrument shank is heat-treated in step (b) at a single temperature.

18. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 15 wherein:

step (b) is performed in an atmosphere ~~may be~~ that is unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process.

REMARKS

Claim Amendments

Independent claim 1 has been amended to include the limitations of original claim 5. Independent claim 1 has also been amended to recite that the heat treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion when tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1 as described at the first sentence of Example 4 of the application.

Claims 4 and 5 have been cancelled.

Claims 7 and 8 have been amended to replace the term "may be" with - - is - -. Claim 8 has also been amended to remove the nickel and titanium percentages now recited in independent claim 1.

Claim 10 has been cancelled.

Claim 18 has been amended to replace the term "may be" with - - that is - -.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

The Office Action rejected claim 1 under 35 U.S.C. 112, first paragraph, stating "not all titanium alloys subjected to this treatment would result in that degree of deformation". Claim 1 has been amended to recite that the titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium. This was an example alloy (54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium) used in Example 4 of the application that provided the resulting deformation recited in Claim 1.

Claims 7-8 and 18 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112, second paragraph due to the term "may be". Claims 7-8 and 18 has been amended to remove this term.

It is submitted that these amendments overcome the 35 U.S.C. 112 rejections.

Claim Rejection - 35 USC § 103

Claims 1-9 and 11-14 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2005/0090844 to Patel *et al.* ("Patel") in view of U.S. Patent No. 7,137,815 to Matsutani *et al.* ("Matsutani").

Claim 10 was rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Patel and Matsutani in view of U.S. Patent No. 5,380,200 to Heath *et al.* ("Heath").

Claims 15-18 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Patel and Matsutani and Heath.

Independent claim 1 has been amended to recite that the endodontic instrument has been treated in the method such that the heat-treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion when tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1. Original independent claim 15 also recites this feature of the invention. Patel does not teach a method that provides this property.

Attached for Office consideration is an Inventor's Declaration under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132. Patel is directed to a superelastic Nitinol wire, ribbon, sheet or tubing to fabricate a biomedical device. See, paragraphs [0022], [0024], and [0046], and claim 1, line 3, and claim 23, lines 1 and 5 of Patel. The Inventor's Declaration points out that this means that the Patel wire material will return to its original shape after deformation and that the Patel wire material would not undergo permanent deformation as recited in amended independent claim 1 and original claim 15. The Inventor's Declaration further notes that one skilled in the art when reviewing Patel would understand that the Patel superelastic material (Nitinol) would not undergo an angle greater than 10 degrees of

permanent deformation after torque at 45° of flexion as recited in amended independent claim 1 and original claim 15.

To the extent that Patel mentions orthodontic wire, the Inventor's Declaration explains that orthodontic wires are not bend tested for torque, i.e., Type 2 orthodontic wires are tested in three point bending for millimeters at 37 ± 1 °C. In contrast, endodontic instruments (as recited in independent claim 1) are tested with a torque measuring device at 23 ± 2 °C thereby making any comparison of test results of little value. Thus, one skilled in the art would not test orthodontic wires in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1 as recited in amended independent claim 1 and original claim 15. In this regard, it is well settled that "a prima facie case of obviousness can be rebutted if the applicant … can show 'that the art in any material respect taught away' from the claimed invention." *In re Geisler,* 116 F.3d 1465, 1469 (Fed. Cir. 1997) *citing In re Malagari*, 499 F.2d 1297, 1303, 182 USPQ 549, 553 (CCPA 1974).

Thus, Patel does not teach a method that produces an endodontic instrument having a entire heat-treated shank that has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion when tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1 as recited in amended independent claim 1 and original claim 15.

Looking now at Matsutani, there is described a root canal treatment tool that includes a work portion having a shape memory characteristic in the range of a predetermined length from the tip and a superelastic characteristic in a remaining portion (see column 2, lines 11-16 of Matsutani). In one manufacturing method for the Matsutani root canal treatment tool, "a raw material previously provided with a

superelastic characteristic is subjected to a working of removing metal to form a work portion, and by which the tip side of the work portion is again subjected to a heat treatment to provide the tip side with a shape memory characteristic" (see column 6, lines 18-23 of Matsutani). Still referring to Matsutani, it is stated that "the length of the shape memory portion **6** in the work portion **4** needs to be at least 2 mm from the tip **3** [, and] [a]lthough the maximum length is not limited to a special length, the maximum length is about 3/4 of the whole length of the work portion **4**" (see column 5, lines 25-29 of Matsutani). Thus, Matsutani heat treats only the tip of the instrument to create a shape memory portion at the tip and a superelastic portion for the remainder of the instrument.

The Office Action states that "Patel shows … heat-treating the entire instrument or device at a temperature from 400 degrees Celsius up to but not equal to the melting point of the titanium alloy". In contrast, Matsutani heat treats only the tip of the instrument. Therefore, the principle of operation of Patel and Matsutani are completely different. It is well settled that if a proposed modification or combination of the prior art would change the principle of operation of the prior art invention being modified, then the teachings of the references are not sufficient to render the claims prima facie obvious. *In re Ratti*, 270 F.2d 810, 123 USPQ 349 (CCPA 1959). See M.P.E.P. § 2143.01 VI. Therefore, Matsutani does not make up for the deficiencies in Patel.

Heath was cited as teaching the torque testing of dental devices. However, as explained above, one skilled in the art would not test the orthodontic wires mentioned in Patel in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1 as recited in amended independent claim 1 and original independent claim 15.

It is well settled that in order to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness of a claimed invention, all of the claim limitations must be taught or suggested by the prior art. *In re Royka*, 490 F.2d 981, 180 USPQ 580 (CCPA 1974). Taken together, Patel and Matsutani and Heath fail to teach or suggest a method that produces an endodontic instrument having a entire heat-treated shank that has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion when tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1 as recited in amended independent claim 1 and original independent claim 15. Accordingly, it is submitted that independent claim 1 (and claims 2-3 and 6-9 and 11-14 that depend thereon) and independent claim 15 (and claims 6-18 that depend thereon) are patentable over Patel, Matsutani and Heath.

Conclusion

Claims 1-3, 6-9, and 11-18 are believed to be in condition for allowance. Should any issues remain outstanding, the Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned at the telephone number appearing below if such would advance the prosecution of this application.

An extension fee has been submitted. If additional fees are needed, please charge them to Deposit Account No. 17-0055.

Respectfully submitted,

Neill H. Luebke

Dated: May 20, 2013

By: /Richard T. Roche/

Richard T. Roche
Registration No. 38,599
Quarles and Brady LLP
411 East Wisconsin Ave.
Milwaukee, WI 53202
(414) 277-5805

21251593

Docket Number: 115207.00009

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant:	Neill H. Luebke
Application No.:	13/455,841
Filing Date:	December 23, 2011
Title:	Dental And Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
Art Unit:	3776
Examiner:	Matthew M. Nelson

DECLARATION UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.132

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

1. I am the named inventor for the above-identified patent application.

2. As detailed in my Inventor's Declaration dated February 15, 2010 and submitted in U.S. Patent Application No.11/628,933 (from which the above-identified patent application claims priority), as a control standard, I obtained an instrument in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1 made from a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium and including an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank. The control (non-heat treated) instrument had a natural straight orientation before pressure was applied. See the top photo in attached Applicant's Exhibit 1. Pressure was applied to the control instrument with cotton pliers until the

control instrument had a bend of approximately 90 degrees. See the middle photo in Applicant's Exhibit 1. After the bending pressure was released, the control instrument returned to the original natural straight orientation. See the bottom photo in Applicant's Exhibit 1.

3. Another instrument in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1 made from a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium and including an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank was heat-treated in a furnace at 500°C for 75 minutes. The heat-treated instrument had a natural straight orientation before pressure was applied. See the top photo in attached Applicant's Exhibit 2. Pressure was applied to the heat-treated instrument with cotton pliers until the heat-treated instrument had a bend of approximately 90 degrees. After the bending pressure was released, the heat-treated instrument did not return to its original natural straight orientation. See the bottom photo in Applicant's Exhibit 2.

4. It is believed that the control instrument detailed in Item 2 above exhibited superelastic behavior as described in U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2005/0090844 to Patel *et al*. ("Patel") that was cited in the Office Action mailed on January 18, 2013.

5. In contrast, the heat-treated instrument detailed in Item 3 above underwent permanent deformation as in the claimed invention of my above-identified patent application.

6. It is noted that pending claim 1 of my above-identified patent application recites permanent deformation and not just deformation. The Office Action cites the mention of orthodontic wires in Patel as an example for deformation but the orthodontic wires in Patel are austenitic NiTi which means they will be superelastic and will deform under stress but will return to their original shape which is the precise mechanism that allows teeth to be orthodontically moved. This explains why an orthodontic wire may be deformed to fit the dental arch and still be superelastic (austenitic NiTi). Permanent deformation refers to martensitic NiTi and will remain permanently deformed (underlining added) which is recited in claim 1 in this application. Items 2-5 above and the attached photographs of Exhibits 1 & 2 demonstrate the differences between superelasticity and permanent deformation.

7. Further, Patel is attempting to make a high fatigue life Nitinol wire, ribbon, sheet, or tubing to be made into a device implanted in the body which has a long period of service. To accomplish this end, in paragraph [0011] Patel heat-treats the Nitinol wire, ribbon, sheet or tubing between 450°C and 500°C with no time stated. In paragraph [0012] Patel states, "In accordance with the present invention, the high fatigue metal wire (underlining added) in a heat-treated condition has a fatigue life greater than approximately 22,760 mean cycles to failure . . .". As one continues to

read in the Patel application, this heat-treatment is repeated on the same Nitinol wire, ribbon, sheet or tubing. The application does not state the number of times it is repeated but it is referred to as not (underlining added) complete in one step. This process of heat-treatment and cold working will produce "long fatigue life Nitinol" which is the title of Patel's application. Now that the Nitinol wire, ribbon, sheet or tubing has been heat-treated for stress relief (underlining added) (referred to in [0013] as "interspersed anneal cycles for stress relief"), it needs to be cold worked to reestablish its superelasticity which is reinforced in paragraph [0013] as shown below:

> "[0013] The present invention high fatigue life Nitinol is preferably processed from an ingot of the composition specified above. The ingot is cold reduced or cold worked and annealed repeatedly (underlining added) to preferably a wire, ribbon, sheet, or tubing form. The Nitinol is then cold worked through wire drawing, tube drawing, rolling, or like processes with interspersed anneal cycles for stress relief. As mentioned earlier, the final, after full anneal, cold working step (underlining added) is preferably limited to less than approximately 30% reduction in cross sectional area to achieve the desired long fatigue life."

8. Patel explains in paragraph [0030], ". . the ingot undergoes a sequence of cold working and anneal cycles to reduce the ingot into preferably a wire, ribbon, tubing or sheet of a desired cross-sectional area through the processing steps explained above." This is confirmed in a paper, "Effect of heat treatment on the superelasticity and hardness of NiTi" by Mortagy, O and Farag, M available as an online publication found at the following site:

http://www.academia.edu/820015/Effect_of_Heat_Treatment_on_the_Superelasticity_and_Hardness_of_NiTi

The conclusions drawn by the authors are that superelasticity of annealed cold-worked NiTi was influenced by arranged dislocations and precipitation. This was accomplished

through heat-treatment and final cold-worked NiTi. These same findings and techniques can be found in many other refereed manuscripts and is known to one skilled in the art of processing NiTi. The list of references can be cited upon request. Another conclusion was that superelasticity of annealed cold-worked NiTi increased as micro and nanohardness increased. This will account for the long fatigue life Nitinol which Patel was attempting to make with the Patel application.

9. With Patel the final step (underlining added) for this invention was cold working the Nitinol wire, ribbon, tubing or sheet to assure the Nitinol was in a superelastic state (underlining added). The fact that the Nitinol wire, ribbon, sheet, or tubing is superelastic means it remains in an austenitic state.

10. Amended independent claim 1 of my above-identified patent application now recites that "the heat treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion when tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1". Part 1 of ISO 3630 defines general requirements and test methods for endodontic instruments. The endodontic instruments are tested with a torque measuring device at a temperature range of 23 ± 2 °C.

11. The specification used to test orthodontic wires is *ANSI/ADA Specification 32: Orthodontic wires*, which is a direct copy of *ISO 15841:2006 Dentistry -- Wires for use in orthodontics* without the Tables of documentation. Nickel-titanium alloy orthodontic wire in *ANSI/ADA Specification 32: Orthodontic wires* is considered Type 2

orthodontic wire and hence would be tested at 37 ± 1 °C. For a nickel-titanium alloy orthodontic wire as mentioned in Patel, the *ANSI/ADA Specification 32: Orthodontic wires,* "Test format is to be three-point, symmetric bending in the plane of the thickness of a wire", and the bending test is "conducted at oral temperature (37 ± 1) °C".

12. The Office Action of January 18, 2013 states that "Patel discusses orthodontic wires in [0004] which would have a predetermined deformation over 10 degrees, forming to the dental arch, to elicit desired tooth movements and this test on this embodiment of Patel would result in greater than 10 degrees)".

13. It is acknowledged that Patel mentions orthodontic wires at paragraph [0004]. However, I respectfully disagree with the statement that the Patel orthodontic wires "would have a predetermined deformation over 10 degrees … and this test on this embodiment of Patel would result in greater than 10 degrees".

14. As noted above, Type 2 orthodontic wires are tested at oral temperature (37 ± 1) °C using a three-point, symmetric bending test. Simply put, orthodontic wires are not tested using ISO Standard 3630-1. More generally, Type 2 orthodontic wires are not tested using the bending test to measure torque in mN•m (or gm•cm) as in ISO Standard 3630-1, i.e., rather, *ANSI/ADA Specification 32: Orthodontic wires* describes a three-point, symmetric bending test that measures ". . . deflection measurements in millimeters . . . to be taken during unloading".

15. Thus, I believe that the Patent Office will not be able to provide factual support for the statement that the Patel orthodontic wires "would have a predetermined deformation over 10 degrees … and this test on this embodiment of Patel would result in greater than 10 degrees". In this regard, (i) orthodontic wires are bend tested for deflection, i.e., Type 2 orthodontic wires are tested for bending in three point bending and reported in millimeters versus endodontic instruments are tested in bending in a torque measuring device and reported in mN•m (or gm•cm); and (ii) Type 2 (nickel titanium) orthodontic wires are tested at 37 ± 1 °C versus endodontic instruments are tested at 23 ± 2 °C thereby making any comparison of test results of little value.

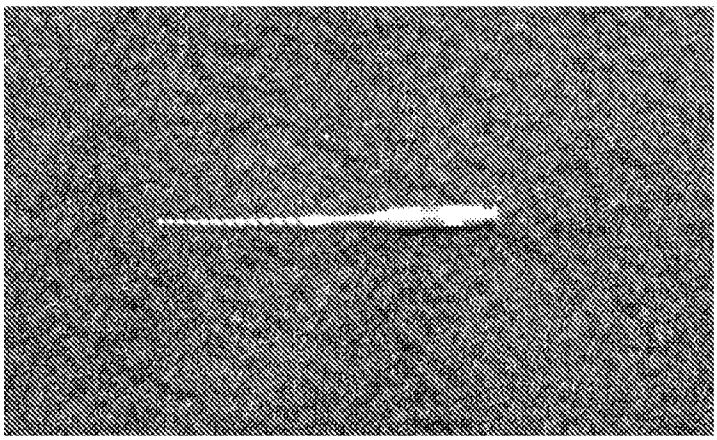
16. I declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the above-identified application or any patent issuing thereon.

Dated: May 20, 2013

Neill H. Luebke

Dr. Neill H. Luebke

Applicant's Exhibit 1
Standard Nickel Titanium Endodontic File

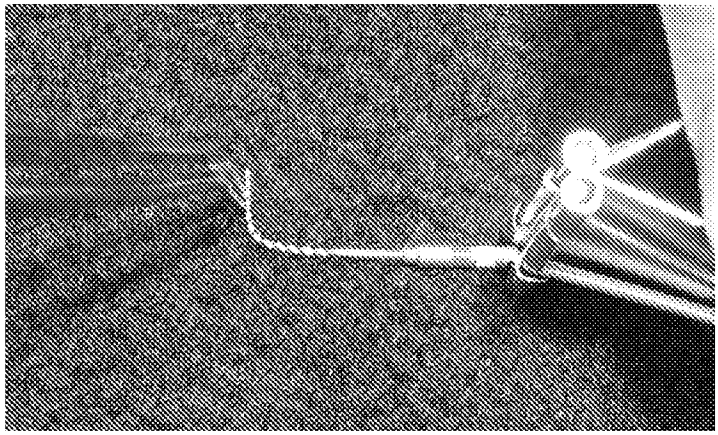


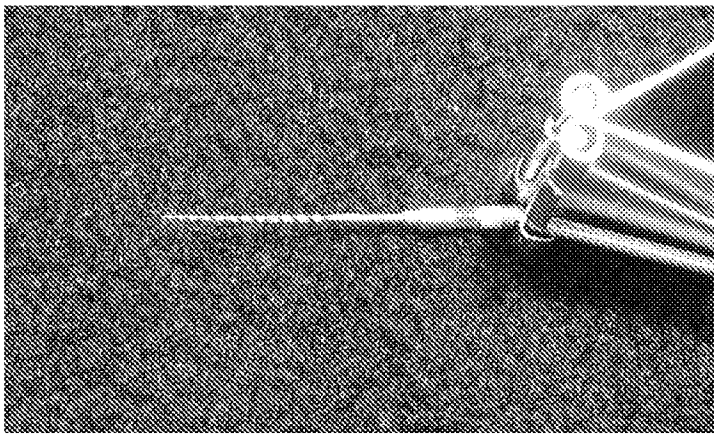
File Size 25 with 04 taper

Natural straight orientation before pressure is applied

File Size 25 with 04 taper

with pressure applied

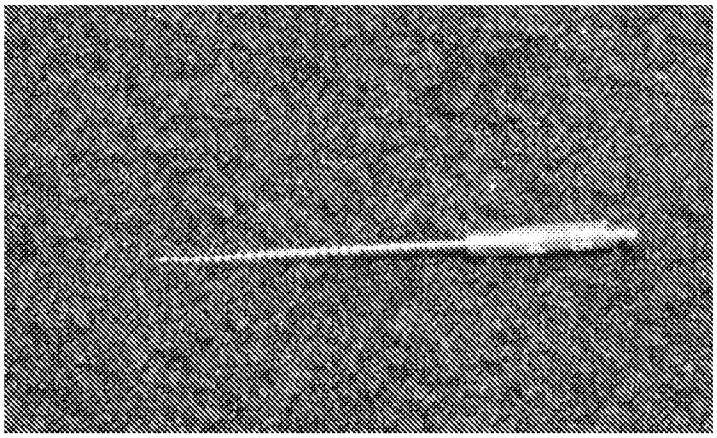




File Size 25 with 04 taper

with pressure released, file returns to natural straight orientation

Applicant's Exhibit 2
Luebke Heat-Treated Endodontic File
Size 25 with 04 taper



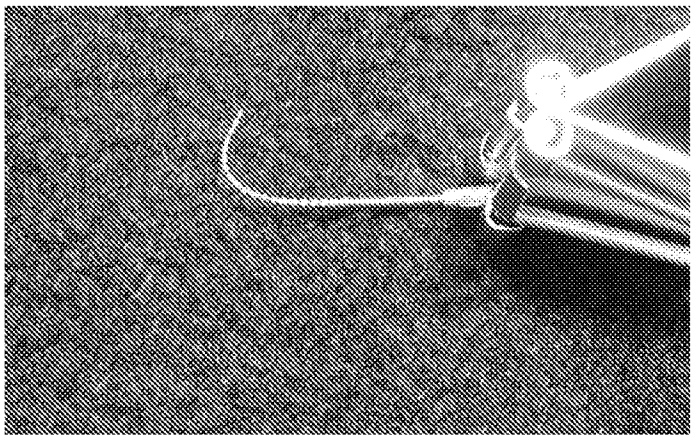
File Size 25 with 04 taper

Natural straight state before pressure is applied

File Size 25 with 04 taper

Curved state after bending pressure applied and after pressure released.

It does not return to original state



PTO/AIA/22 (03-13)
Approved for use through 3/31/2013. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

PETITION FOR EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 CFR 1.136(a)

Docket Number (Optional): 115207.00009

Application Number: 13/455,841

Filed: April 25, 2012

For: Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

Art Unit: 3732

Examiner: Matthew M. Nelson

This is a request under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a) to extend the period for filing a reply in the above-identified application.

The requested extension and fee are as follows (check time period desired and enter the appropriate fee below):

	Fee	Small Entity Fee	Micro Entity Fee	
☑ One month (37 CFR 1.17(a)(1))	$200	$100	$50	$ 100
☐ Two months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(2))	$600	$300	$150	$
☐ Three months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(3))	$1,400	$700	$350	$
☐ Four months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(4))	$2,200	$1,100	$550	$
☐ Five months (37 CFR 1.17(a)(5))	$3,000	$1,500	$750	$

☑ Applicant asserts small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

☐ Applicant certifies micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29.
Form PTO/SB/15A or B or equivalent must either be enclosed or have been submitted previously.

☐ A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.

☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

☐ The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this application to a Deposit Account.

☑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 170055.

☐ Payment made via EFS-Web.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

I am the

☐ applicant.

☑ attorney or agent of record. Registration number 38,599.

☐ attorney or agent acting under 37 CFR 1.34. Registration number _____.

/Richard T. Roche/ — Signature

May 20, 2013 — Date

Richard T. Roche — Typed or printed name

414-277-5805 — Telephone Number

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below*.

☑ * Total of 1 forms are submitted.

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.136(a). The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public, which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 6 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Mail Stop PCT, Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

21251300

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	13455841
Filing Date:	25-Apr-2012
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Filer:	Richard T. Roche
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009

Filed as Small Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Extension - 1 month with $0 paid	2251	1	100	100

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**100**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	15820222
Application Number:	13455841
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5421
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Richard T. Roche
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009
Receipt Date:	20-MAY-2013
Filing Date:	25-APR-2012
Time Stamp:	16:04:36
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$100
RAM confirmation Number	3105
Deposit Account	170055
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)

1		response-5-20-13.pdf	95037 a6f05be7b991cfeccd8f4488779020c0be32d4eb	yes	9
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject		1	1	
	Claims		2	4	
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment		5	9	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Affidavit-traversing rejectns or objectns rule 132	Luebke-00009-InventorsDeclaration.PDF	847407 87331f3e5b9f9b9b523cbccfeab189a2bb136a28	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Extension of Time	Extension.PDF	118719 40aedf0257cbb6d690574f89dec474b0bf897738	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30070 28d3d0f212eb1ab4e4c77ced0d9c66b9eee52d45	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	1091233		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 13/455,841	Filing Date 04/25/2012	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☒ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT **05/20/2013**

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 15	Minus	** 20	= 0	X $40 =	0
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	***3	= 0	X $210 =	0
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

AMENDMENT

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
/MELINDA L. OLIVER/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/455,841	04/25/2012	Neill Hamilton Luebke	115207.00009	5421

26710 7590 06/24/2013

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

EXAMINER	
NELSON, MATTHEW M	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3776	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
06/24/2013	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

pat-dept@quarles.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 13/455,841	Applicant(s) LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON	
	Examiner MATTHEW NELSON	Art Unit 3776	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *20 May 2013*.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☒ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☐ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

5)☒ Claim(s) *1-3,6-9 and 11-18* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1-3,6-9 and 11-18* is/are rejected.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Interim copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some c)☐ None of the: Interim copies of the priority documents have been received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .

4) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Amendment filed on 5/20/2013 is acknowledged.

Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 103

- The following is a quotation of 35 U.S.C. 103(a) which forms the basis for all obviousness rejections set forth in this Office action:

> (a) A patent may not be obtained though the invention is not identically disclosed or described as set forth in section 102 of this title, if the differences between the subject matter sought to be patented and the prior art are such that the subject matter as a whole would have been obvious at the time the invention was made to a person having ordinary skill in the art to which said subject matter pertains. Patentability shall not be negatived by the manner in which the invention was made.

- Claims 1-3, 6-9, 11-18 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over Patel et al. (US 2005/0090844) in view of Matsutani (US 7,137,815) and further in view of Heath et al. (US 5,380,200).

- Patel shows a method for manufacturing or modifying a dental instrument, the method comprising providing a dental elongate shank comprising a titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium ([0029]; 10) and heat-treating the entire instrument or device at a temperature from 400 degrees Celsius up to but not equal to the melting point of the titanium alloy ([0041]-[0042]), wherein the heat-treated instrument or device has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion (this test would be entirely dependent on what degree the instrument was permanently deformed to before the test; for instance, Patel discusses orthodontic wires in [0004] which would have a predetermined deformation over 10 degrees, forming to the dental arch, to elicit desired tooth movements and this test on this embodiment of Patel would result in greater than

10 degrees). With respect to claim 2, the temperature is from 475 to 525 degrees Celsius ([0042]). With respect to claim 3, the instrument or device is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours ([0041]). With respect to claims 6 and 7, this is performed in any atmosphere acceptable for heat treatment (Patel is conducting heat treatment in an atmosphere). Claims 8-9 are rejected similarly to the above and below. With respect to claims 12-14, heat-treated at a single temperature ([0042]). However, Patel fails to show the dental instrument is specifically an endodontic instrument having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank with a diameter of 0.5 to 1.6 mm.

- Matsutani teaches a similar heat treatment process conducted on an endodontic instrument elongate shank (6 and 7 in Fig. 1) having a cutting edge (at 4 in Fig. 1) extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank (Fig. 1) with a diameter of 0.5 to 1.6 mm (col. 7, lines 55-59 show overlapping ranges). With respect to claim 15, the shank having helical flutes (at 4 in Fig. 1). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention to modify Patel's method by choosing an endodontic instrument as the dental instrument as taught by Matsutani since it is well known in the art to conduct heat treatments on endodontic instruments and this range of diameters is known for endodontic reamers. Additionally, in regards to the permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees, Matsutani discusses in col. 4, lines 45-57 applying a pre-curve to the shape of the instrument. However, Patel/Matsutani fails to show that the instrument and the angle of permanent deformation is tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1.

- Heath teaches titanium alloy dental devices whose physical properties after manufacture are tested by the standard of subjecting the shank to torque at 45 degrees of flexion and measuring the results (col. 5, lines 17-25). Therefore, it would have been obvious to one having ordinary skill in the art at the time of invention to modify Patel/Matsutani's method by including the testing step of Heath in order to determine the properties of the device and ensure they are as desired.

Response to Amendment

- The declaration under 37 CFR 1.132 filed 5/20/2013 is insufficient to overcome the rejection of claims 1-3, 6-9, 11-18 based upon Patel/Matsutani/Heath as set forth in the last Office action because:

- The declaration only considers the Patel devices properties after cold working, rather than after the heat treatment (annealing) which is when the claims suggest the test. The Patel device is heat treated just as in the claims and would have the same resultant properties before it is later cold worked.

- The declaration also brings up different tests for wires and endodontic files, which appears to dismiss the combination with Matsutani having the heat treatment done on an endodontic file. It is also noted that the wire of Patel would be capable of undergoing the endodontic test and have similar resultant properties due to the same materials/manufacturing steps.

Response to Arguments

- Applicant's arguments filed 5/20/2013 have been fully considered but they are not persuasive.

- Applicant argues with respect to the flexion test and Patel having a final superelastic property. First, it is noted that the claims do not currently recite the flexion test actually being performed as part of the method. The test is only referred to inferentially to establish physical properties of the shank, so the prior art references do not currently need to show the conducting of this test (however, Heath has been included to show this being a standard test to make the rejection more complete). Secondly, the test is referred to as being conducted on the *heat treated* shank, which Patel's wire after annealing (heat treatment) would have the same properties as the claimed invention (same material/manufacture steps). It is only after Patel's wire is *cold worked* that it returns to the superelastic state. The flexion test is currently claimed specific to the heat treated shank rather than a cold worked shank.

- Applicant argues that different tests would be performed on a wire versus an endodontic file. First, this is attacking the references individually, since the combination of Patel/Matsutani has the heat treatment on an endodontic file. Secondly, the wire of Patel is capable of being tested in the same manner as a file.

- Applicant again argues the references individually, stating that Matsutani does not heat treat the entire shank, however Patel has already shown heat treating the entire instrument. Matsutani is simply being incorporated to show that it is known to perform similar heat treatment conditions on an endodontic file.

Conclusion

- Applicant's amendment necessitated the new ground(s) of rejection presented in this Office action. Accordingly, **THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL**. See MPEP § 706.07(a). Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MATTHEW NELSON whose telephone number is (571)270-5898. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday 7:30am-5:00pm EDT.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, ***please contact the examiner's supervisor, Todd Manahan, at* (571) 272-4713**. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

If there are any inquiries that are not being addressed by first contacting the Examiner or the Supervisor, you may send an email inquiry to TC3700_Workgroup_D_Inquiries@uspto.gov.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Robyn Doan/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3776

/MMN/

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
29	896.1,896.11	1/10/2013	MN
148	402, 421, 426	1/10/2013	MN
433	102, 224	1/10/2013	MN
29, 148, 433	Updated	6/4/2013	MN

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
See EAST search history	1/10/2013	MN
Updated EAST search	6/4/2013	MN

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	01/10/2013	06/04/2013							
	1	✓	✓							
	2	✓	✓							
	3	✓	✓							
	4	✓	-							
	5	✓	-							
	6	✓	✓							
	7	✓	✓							
	8	✓	✓							
	9	✓	✓							
	10	✓	-							
	11	✓	✓							
	12	✓	✓							
	13	✓	✓							
	14	✓	✓							
	15	✓	✓							
	16	✓	✓							
	17	✓	✓							
	18	✓	✓							

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L2	2876	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/06/04 10:10
S2	6	"6431863".pn. "6422865".pn. "6428634".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 07:56
S5	1068	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:53
S6	544	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND hour	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:53
S7	16	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:54
S8	876	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 14:54
S9	53	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 14:55
S10	183	S8 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 15:12
S11	29	S8 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2008/04/29 15:16

		(anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S12	891	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S13	67	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S14	16	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S15	30	S12 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:58
S19	11	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((flexib$5) SAME ("400" "425" "450" "475" "500" "525")) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 14:47
S20	34	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((temperature) SAME ("400" "425" "450" "475" "500" "525")) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 14:48
S21	62	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((temperature) SAME (degree)) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 15:17
S22	903	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/24 12:26
S23	71	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/24 12:26
S24	1092	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:13

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S25	78	S24 AND (heat WITH treat$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S26	917	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S27	32	S26 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S28	917	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S29	192	S28 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S30	1099	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:33
S31	18	S30 AND microstructure	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:34
S32	200	S30 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:35
S33	2	("7175655").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/18 13:12
S34	1112	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:45

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S35	1	(ISO WITH 3630-1) AND S34	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:45
S36	8	(ISO WITH "3630") AND S34	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:46
S37	989	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:31
S38	258	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium)) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:32
S39	83	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium)) AND endodontic AND deformation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:33
S40	1139	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:02
S41	226	S40 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:02
S42	52	S41 AND ((shape NEAR1 memory) (permanent NEAR1 deformation))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:34
S43	2	"5843244".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:56
S44	1139	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S45	226	S44 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06
S46	1	S45 AND ((shape NEAR1 memory) (permanent NEAR1 deformation)) AND (("54" "55" "56" "57") WITH nickel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06
S47	11	S45 AND (("54" "55" "56" "57") WITH nickel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:07
S48	10	(US-20040121283-$).did. or (US-6431863-$ or US-6428634-$ or US-6375458-$ or US-4490112-$ or US-5775902-$ or US-5080584-$ or US-6206695-$ or US-7137815-$ or US-5653590-$).did. or (US-6422865-B-$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S49	0	S48 AND gas	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S50	2	S48 AND atmosphere	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S51	982	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:32
S52	8	S51 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) AND (gas atmosphere)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:32
S53	10068	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME (gas atmosphere)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:35
S54	1335	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:36
S55	6	(endodontic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/05/12

		(Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			09:36
S56	2	(endodontic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S57	2	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S58	16	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S59	51	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:40
S61	1346	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:46
S64	126	((Ni ADJ Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:52
S65	10	((Ni ADJ Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:56
S66	8234	(anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:00
S67	8	"433".clas. AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:00
S68	2	Nitinol AND (anneal$3 OR heat	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/05/12

		NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			10:01
S69	130	(titanium ADJ alloy) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:02
S70	37	(titanium ADJ alloy) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:02
S71	2	"6783438".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:33
S72	99	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S73	54	29/896.11	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S74	985	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S75	41	(S72 S73 S74) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:28
S76	1411	148/402,421,426.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:17
S77	822	S76 AND titanium	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:18
S78	621	S76 AND titanium AND heat	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/09/07

			USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			13:18
S79	254	S76 AND titanium AND heat AND atmosphere	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:18
S80	159	S76 AND titanium AND heat AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S81	126	S76 AND titanium AND (heat WITH treat$4) AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S82	121	S76 AND titanium AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S83	3	S76 AND titanium AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:20
S84	3	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S85	191	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S86	0	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) SAME shank	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S87	19	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) SAME (atmosphere argon helium neon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:25
S89	336	148/669.ccls. AND titanium	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/09/07

			USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			15:03
S90	48	148/669.ccls. AND titanium AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 15:04
S92	20245	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:36
S93	11539	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND (medical dental) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:36
S94	7768	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND (medical dental) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium)) AND temperature	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:37
S95	5395	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:37
S96	282	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:06
S97	184	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:07
S98	71	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) AND (inert gas) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:25
S99	18	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:26
S100	13	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2012/08/28

		memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) SAME temperature AND @ad<="20040608"	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			13:32
S101	51	(medical dental) AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) SAME temperature AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:33
S102	3	"12977625"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:40
S103	2	"5380200".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/12/05 08:39
S104	2819	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/12/05 09:41
S105	2834	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/01/10 09:57
S106	2	"8048345".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/01/10 11:03

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S88	0	(29/896.1,896.11).CCLS.	UPAD	OR	OFF	2011/09/07 14:33
S91	0	(148/669).CCLS.	UPAD	OR	OFF	2011/09/07 15:04

6/4/2013 10:10:34 AM
C:\Users\mnelson3\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\13455841 Dental and medical instruments comprising titanium.wsp

Doc Code: M865 or FAI.REQ.INTV

PTOL-413A (08-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Applicant Initiated Interview Request Form

RECEIVED
CENTRAL FAX CENTER
JUL 25 2013

Application No.: 13/455,841 First Named Applicant: Neill H. Luebke
Examiner: Matthew M. Nelson Art Unit: 3776 Status of Application: Final Rejection

Tentative Participants:
(1) Examiner Nelson (2) Neill H. Luebke, Inventor
(3) Richard T. Roche (38599) (4) _____

Proposed Date of Interview: July 26, 2013 **Proposed Time:** 1 PM **(AM/PM)**

Type of Interview Requested:
(1) [✓] Telephonic (2) [ ] Personal (3) [ ] Video Conference

Exhibit To Be Shown or Demonstrated: [ ] YES [✓] NO
If yes, provide brief description: _____

Issues To Be Discussed

Issues (Rej., Obj., etc)	Claims/ Fig. #s	Prior Art	Discussed	Agreed	Not Agreed
(1) 103 Rej.	1	US 2005/0090844 (Patel)	[ ]	[ ]	[ ]
(2)			[ ]	[ ]	[ ]
(3)			[ ]	[ ]	[ ]
(4)			[ ]	[ ]	[ ]

[✓] Continuation Sheet Attached [ ] Proposed Amendment or Arguments Attached
Brief Description of Arguments to be Presented: _____

An interview was conducted on the above-identified application on _____

NOTE: This form should be completed and filed by applicant in advance of the interview (see MPEP § 713.01). If this form is signed by a registered practitioner not of record, the Office will accept this as an indication that he or she is authorized to conduct an interview on behalf of the principal (37 CFR 1.32(a)(3)) pursuant to 37 CFR 1.34. This is not a power of attorney to any above named practitioner. See the Instruction Sheet for this form, which is incorporated by reference. By signing this form, applicant or practitioner is certifying that he or she has read the Instruction Sheet. After the interview is conducted, applicant is advised to file a statement of the substance of this interview (37 CFR 1.133(b)) as soon as possible. This application will not be delayed from issue because of applicant's failure to submit a written record of this interview.

/Richard T. Roche/
Applicant/Applicant's Representative Signature

Examiner/SPE Signature

Richard T. Roche
Typed/Printed Name of Applicant or Representative

38599
Registration Number, if applicable

(1) U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2005/0090844 to Patel *et al.* ("Patel") has been cited against the claims. Page 5 of the Office Action of June 24, 2013 states: "Applicant argues with respect to the flexion test and Patel having a final superelastic property. ... The test is only referred to inferentially to establish physical properties of the shank". Applicant does not dispute this reasoning.

(2) Page 5 of the Office Action of June 24, 2013 continues: "the test is referred to as being conducted on the heat treated shank, which Patel's wire after annealing (heat treatment) would have the same properties as the claimed invention (same material/manufacture steps). It is only after Patel's wire is cold worked that it returns to the superelastic state." Applicant agrees that the test is referred to in claim 1 as being conducted on the heat treated shank. However, Applicant disagrees with: (i) the conclusion that Patel's wire after annealing (heat treatment) would have the same properties as the claimed invention (same material/manufacture steps), and (ii) the conclusion that after Patel's wire is cold worked that it returns to the superelastic state.

(3) Applicant understands that the U.S. Patent Office possesses the authority to require the Applicant to prove that the subject matter shown to be in the prior art does not possess a characteristic relied on in a patent claim to establish patentability. See, *In re Swinehart*, 439 F.2d 210, 212-213 (CCPA 1971). However, Applicant has provided evidence and can provide further evidence that the subject matter of Patel does not possess the flexion test properties recited in claim 1.

(4) Patel is manufacturing a wire, ribbon, sheet, tubing, or the like for a medical device. The manufacture of medical devices is explained in the following excerpt from "Study of Mechanical, Fatigue and Corrosion Properties of the Superelastic NiTi Alloy" by D. Vojtěch in Metal 2011:

> "Stents are often manufactured from nitinol wires and, during processing of these wires, nitinol experiences various heat treatment and forming procedures to achieve shape, mechanical properties and transformation behavior suitable for the final application. Final steps in production of superelastic nitinol wires are often cold drawing to a desired diameter followed by straight annealing. Straight annealing consists of heating a preloaded (20-100 MPa) cold drawn wire at an appropriate temperature (450-700°C). It ensures an optimum straight shape and desired functional properties of a wire. A very important step in a following fabrication of stents from the straight annealed superelastic wire is the shape setting. It involves a short (several minutes) heat treatment of the wire which is wound in a desired pattern on a mandrel. The shape setting treatment is generally carried out at moderate temperatures (around 500°C) and its purpose is to induce relaxation of a material for achievement of a desired stable shape of an implant. Moderate temperatures and short times are used to prevent the permanent deformation of implants and to maintain their superelastic behavior."

Thus, the medical devices, or its components, as in Patel are manufactured by a process including: cold drawing followed by straight annealing followed by shape setting. In a typical shape setting treatment, "[m]oderate temperatures and short times are used to prevent the

permanent deformation of implants and to maintain their superelastic behavior" (underlining added - see Vojtěch above).

(5) Patel distinguishes between annealing and shape setting heat treatments. For example, paragraph [0027] states "[a] full anneal implies that the alloy has been completely stress relieved, typically at about 750°C for 5 to 10 minutes", and paragraphs [0041] and [0042] describe shape setting heat treatments. Regardless of these distinctions, the Vojtěch article above refutes the Office Action conclusion that Patel's wire after annealing would have the same properties as the claimed invention (same material/manufacture steps), and that after Patel's wire is cold worked it returns to the superelastic state. The Vojtěch article above points out that the shape setting heat treatment of straight annealed superelastic wire maintains the superelastic behavior. Thus, Patel's annealed wire would be superelastic, and Patel's shape set wire would be superelastic.

(6) The Inventor's Declaration filed 5/20/2013 compared and distinguished a superelastic wire and the invention of claim 1. Throughout Patel, the term "superelastic" is used to describe the Patel device (see, e.g., Abstract and paragraphs [0022], [0032], [0046], and claim 1).

(7) Thus, the Applicant has provided evidence that the Patel device is superelastic and that the subject matter of claim 1 does not have this property of Patel.

U.S. Patent Application No. 13/455,841

Synopsis of Following Pages of Research and Analysis for Examiner Nelson

A. Patel Clause [0013] describes full anneal followed by a final step of cold working, [0024] cold working at each step. Therefore his process is a series of cold work and anneal followed by a final cold working. Seven supporting references showing use of cold working described by Patel in [0024] as "typical". Clause [0035] The greatest difference between the standard wire versus the present invention wire is the amount of final cold work, where the amount of the final cold work step in the present invention wire is much lower. The expression "final cold work" as defined earlier is intended to mean the last cold work step bringing the part into its final dimensions, after a full anneal (underline added and continued below), (pages 4-6)

Clause [0035] The greatest difference between the standard wire versus the present invention wire is the amount of final cold work, where the amount of the final cold work step in the present invention wire is much lower. The expression "final cold work" as defined earlier is intended to mean the last cold work step bringing the part into its final dimensions, after a full anneal, and before the shape setting step where the shape memory is imparted into the alloy. (underline added) Further references to shape setting are in [0040, 0041, 0043]
One skilled in the art knows that shape setting occurs in a *fixture* whether it is straight or has a specific configuration. This is cited again in Claim 17. The use of a fixture is different from the Luebke application. See further explanation and five references to shape setting. (pages 6-8

References to Martensite-Austenite and Af Temperatures

An extensive discussion of critical differences between martensite and austenite phases in behavior and the significance of Af temperatures between Patel and Luebke appears on pages 8-12.

Clauses referring to Af temperatures are [0003], [0006], [0011], [0025],[0026], [0028] [0042] . Clause [0042] The cold-drawn nitinol wire embodiment is preferably heat treated between **450-500° C** and preferably has a final Af temperature between 26° C and 36° C (underline added) as measured by the DSC technique. (pages 8-12)

Patel is fabricating a component to be placed into the human body which has a temperature of 37°C. Since these components are for a cardiac harness device, Patel wants them to be Austenitic and to have an Af (Austenitic finish temperature) below 37°C. Further, Patel does NOT indicate a specific temperature or a time for his treatment. The Af (Austenitic finish temperature) for the instrument or device for the Luebke application is at 39°C which is unsuitable for the purpose of Patel's application. In addition, the temperature of the body is NOT sufficient to transform the Luebke application instrument or device to Austenite. The endodontic files produced by the Luebke application will be Martensitic during its application.

B. Documentation of process for Patent Application 13455841. Two references to research on the martensitic phase of NiTi.

Examiner Nelson comments for oral presentation on Friday, July 26, 2013. Presented below are the following sections of this document:

A. Process that Patel employs in his Patent Application with supporting documentation, and

B. Documentation of the process for the Patent Application 13455841.

A. Process that Patel employs:

I would like to focus on the "heart" of the Patel Publication No. US 2005/0090844 Al which is clause [0013]. In reading this clause, one sees the sole aspect that constitutes the essence of this patent application, which is the 30% (or less) cold working step. I want to reference in the literature from those skilled in the art, how nitinol is processed to be made into wire, ribbon, sheet, or tubing form using the anneal and cold working process outlined in [0013].

[0013] The present invention high fatigue life nitinol is preferably processed from an ingot of the composition specified above. The ingot is cold reduced or **cold worked** and **annealed (Note 1)** repeatedly to preferably a wire, ribbon, sheet, or tubing form. The nitinol is then cold worked through wire drawing, tube drawing, rolling, or like processes with interspersed **anneal** cycles for stress relief. As mentioned earlier, the final, after **full anneal (Note 2)** the cold working step is preferably limited to less, than approximately 30% reduction in cross-sectional area to achieve the desired long fatigue life. In contrast, conventional processing of nitinol typically involves cold work at 35% or more.

(Note 1) From **[0024]** "Typically, the nitinol receives **cold working** in the range of 40 to 50% at each step, and is also **annealed** at about 600 to 800° C for stress release after each cold work step"

Patel's use of the term "typically" and the process described in [0024] is known to those skilled in the art of cold work and annealing. The following citations are from those skilled in the art that cold work and anneal NiTi.

Manufacturing and processing of NiTi implants: A review by M.H. Elahinia et al. in *Progress in Materials Science 57 (2012) 911–46.*

"As-cast microstructure and surface properties of NiTi products are not acceptable for medical applications and further processing is required. These post-processes can include hot working, cold working, machining, surface treatments, joining, and heat treatments."

Effect of Annealing on Strain-Temperature Response under Constant Tensile Stress in Cold-Worked NiTi Thin Wire by X Yan and J Van Humbeeck in Smart Materials Research, Volume 2011, Article ID 160927, 6 pages

"The transformation is sensitive to factors such as material composition, deformation processing, and heat treatments. Therefore, a mix of cold work followed by a specific annealing process has been comprehensively considered to optimize the physical and mechanical properties of a NiTi product and achieve shape memory and/or superelasticity."

Fatigue Performance of Nitinol Round Wire with Varying Cold Work Reductions by J Schaffer and D Plumley in Journal of Materials Engineering and Performance Volume 18(5–6) August 2009, 563-8.

"There are many processing parameters which can influence the mechanical, thermal, and bioreactive properties of nitinol wire and its suitability for particular applications. Variables may include: ingot composition; inclusion particle size and shape distribution; cold work history; annealing temperature, stress, atmosphere and resultant microstructural cell size; surface conditioning including oxide thickness, acidic oxide removal or mechanical polishing; shape-setting temperature and others."

Influence of Short-period Heat Treatment on Mechanical Properties of NiTi Wires by J Čapek and J Kubasek in Comat 2012

"Nitinol is commonly fabricated by vacuum induction melting (VIM), vacuum arc remelting (VAR), or by their combination. After fabrication, ingots are usually hot and cold worked (forging, rolling, or wire drawing) and these semi-finished products are then treated into the final shape. The fabrication process usually continues with heat treatment and sometimes with a surface treatment."

EFFECT OF ANNEALING PARAMETERS ON THE SHAPE MEMORY PROPERTIES OF NITI THIN FILMS, http://www.mrl.columbia.edu/Gen_ICALEO08.pdf

"Annealing, in metallurgy **and** materials science, **is a** heat treatment **that alters a material to increase its** ductility **and to make it more workable. It involves heating material to above its** critical temperature, **maintaining a suitable temperature, and then cooling. Annealing can induce ductility, soften material, relieve internal stresses, refine the structure by making it homogeneous, and improve** cold working **properties."**

The Effects of Cold Work and Heat Treatment on the Properties of Nitinol Wire by M. Drexel et al in Medical Device Materials IV: Proceedings from the Materials & Processes for Medical Devices Conference 2007

"Heat treatments that provide the thermal energy required for precipitation can also activate the processes of annealing, during which the rearrangement of defects and the decrease in defect density reduce the stored strain energy within Nitinol. These processes affect both the thermal and mechanical properties. The driving force for annealing is greater in more heavily cold-worked metals due to their higher amount of stored internal energy. Therefore, the response of a specific material to heat treatment is dependent on time, temperature, processing history, and amount of prior cold work."

Effect of Ni-Content on Mechanical and Transformation Behavior of NiTi Shape Memory Alloys for Orthodontics Applications by A. Phukaoluan et al in The First TSME International Conference on Mechanical Engineering, 20-22 October, 2010

"The properties of NiTi can be modified to a great extent by judicious choice of composition, cold work and heat treatment. The results obtained can be use to determine optimum alloy composition of NiTi alloy to be used as orthodontic wires. "

(Note 2) From **[0027]** "A **full anneal** implies that the alloy has been completely stress relieved, typically at about 750° C. for 5 to 10 minutes"

Technical Bulletin from Johnson Matthey Medical Components

"The DSC yields excellent, repeatable results on fully annealed samples (annealed at temperatures above 700 deg. C for sufficient time to achieve a full anneal, generally about 10 to 15 minutes for small samples)."
In the Patel application anneal (or heat treatment) are sometimes used synonymously except when Patel explains the full anneal and when Patel explains the percentage of cold work necessary to obtain a fatigue resistant wire for extended life.
The only other heat temperatures that are relevant are the shape setting temperature(s) [Patel refers to heat treatment as well]. These are found in the following citations.
ABSTRACT A high fatigue/life superelastic nickel-titanium (nitinol) wire, ribbon, sheet, tubing, or the like is disclosed. The nitinol has a 54.5 to 57.0 weight percent nickel with a balance of titanium composition and has less than 30 percent cold working final step after a full anneal and before **shape setting heat treatment**. Through a rotational beam fatigue test, fatigue life improvement of 37 percent has been observed.

[0028] As is known in the art, **heat treatment** and cold work can change the transition temperature of the alloy. For a metric that reflects the processing received by the alloy, the "final Af temperature" is used. The final Af temperature is determined by using the DSC test on the alloy after it has been **shape set** to its remembered shape.

[0035] The greatest difference between the standard wire versus the present invention wire is the amount of final cold work, where the amount of the final cold work step in the present invention wire is much lower. The expression "final cold work" as defined earlier is intended to mean the last cold work step bringing the part into its final dimensions, after a full anneal, and before the **shape setting step** where the shape memory is imparted into the alloy. (incomplete citation)
[0040] The tested specimens in the described rotary beam fatigue test were not polished after the **shape setting heat treatment**. Therefore, they exhibited a blue oxide surface.

[0041] The present invention nitinol wire, ribbon, tubing or sheet stock can be **shape set** to the desired shape through processes known in the art. This is usually accomplished by manipulating the nitinol wire, ribbon, tubing, or sheet into a **fixture (Note 3)** duplicating the remembered shape. The nitinol wire, ribbon, tubing or sheet is heated to well above the alloy's martensite deformation temperature (M_d). For a wire, ribbon, tubing, or sheet, the **shape set temperature** is

typically in the range of 250-600° C.; the heating occurs for an average of a few minutes up to an hour, with longer times for lower temperatures and vice versa.

(Note 3) This is highlighted because one skilled in the art knows that shape setting occurs in a *fixture* whether it is straight or has a specific configuration. This is cited again in Claim 17 below. The use of a fixture is different from the Luebke application. See further explanation further down this document.

[0043] The blue oxide surface formed from the **shape setting heat treatment** can optionally be removed by electropolishing. This further improves fatigue resistance. Moreover, the final Af temperature of the formed wire can optimally be adjusted by the **shape setting heat treatment** without deviation from the scope of the present invention.

Claim17. The process of claim 15, wherein after the final cold working step the process includes mounting the wire, ribbon, sheet or tubing on a **fixture (see (Note 3) explanation above)** and **shape setting** the wire, ribbon, sheet or tubing at approximately 250-600° C. for 1 to 60 minutes.

Effect of Annealing on Strain-Temperature Response under Constant Tensile Stress in Cold-Worked NiTi Thin Wire by X Yan and J Van Humbeeck in Smart Materials Research, Volume 2011

"Among many shape memory alloys (SMAs), NiTi has been widely used in many technological and engineering applications due to its excellent shape memory effect, superelasticity, high damping capacity, and others. Its remarkable properties result from a reversible martensitic phase transformation between austenite and martensite phases, which can be either stress induced or temperature driven. The transformation is sensitive to factors such as material composition, deformation processing, and heat treatments. Therefore, a mix of cold work followed by a specific annealing process has been comprehensively considered to optimize the physical and mechanical properties of a NiTi product and achieve shape memory and/or superelasticity."

INFLUENCE OF SHORT-PERIOD HEAT TREATMENT ON MECHANICAL PROPERTIES OF NITI WIRES by J ČAPEK and J KUBÁSEK in COMAT 2012

"After fabrication, ingots are usually hot and cold worked (forging, rolling, or wire drawing) and these semi-finished products are then treated into the final shape. The fabrication process usually continues with heat treatment and sometimes with a surface treatment. . . . The final heat treatment is usually performed at temperatures between 300 and 600°C in the case of nickel-rich alloys containing up to 51 at % of nickel, which are used for production of stents. At temperatures up to approximately 500°C formation of Ni14Ti11 and Ni4Ti3 is preferred."

While these indicate temperatures and time, the purpose of these heat treatments is to shape the final component for the device Patel is fabricating. I now want to present the fact that Patel is fabricating a component to be placed into the human body which has a temperature of 37°C. Since these components are for a cardiac harness device, Patel wants

them to be Austenitic and to have an Af (Austenitic finish temperature) below 37°C. One will see later that the Af (Austenitic finish temperature) for the instrument or device for the Luebke application is at 39°C which is unsuitable for the purpose of Patel's application. Perhaps the best way to elucidate this is for references to Martensite and the relationship to Austenite and finally the Af Finish Temperatures references.

Martensite-Austenite References

[0002] There has been great interest in shape memory and superelastic alloys such as nickel-titanium. This family of alloys, also known as nitinol (i.e., Nickel-Titanium Naval Ordinance Laboratory) is typically made from a nearly equal composition of nickel and titanium. Key to exploiting the performance of nitinol alloys is the phase transformation in the crystalline structure that transitions between an **austenitic** phase and a **martensitic** phase. The **austenitic** phase is commonly referred to as the high temperature phase, and the **martensitic** phase is commonly referred to as the low temperature phase. The back and forth phase changes is the mechanism for achieving superelasticity and the shape memory effect.

[0003] As the name implies, shape memory means that the alloy can be twisted into a particular shape in the **martensitic** phase, and when heated to the **austenitic** phase, the metal returns to its remembered shape. In contrast, superelasticity refers to the ultra high elastic behavior of the alloy under stress. Typical reversible strains of up to 8 percent elongation can be achieved in a superelastic nitinol wire as compared to 0.5 percent reversible strain in a steel wire, for example. This superelasticity appears in the austenitic phase when stress is applied to the alloy and the alloy changes from the **austenitic** phase to the **martensitic** phase. This particular **martensitic** phase is more precisely described as stress-induced **martensite** (SIM), which is unstable at temperatures above Af (the austenitic finish) temperature. As such, if the applied stress is removed, the stress-induced **martensite** reverts back to the **austenitic** phase. It is understood that this phase change is what enables the characteristic recoverable strains achievable in superelastic nitinol.

The superelastic nitinol (austenitic) has the shape memory as well which allows the wire component of the cardiac harness to function in the body.

[0025] As explained earlier, the transformation temperature of the nitinol separates the **austenitic** phase from the **martensitic** phase. Typically, the transition temperature is measured by the austenite finish (Af) temperature, which indicates the completion of the phase transformation from **martensite** to **austenite** during heating.

This can include the temperature of the body which is sufficient to transform from martensite to austenite for the Patel application. However, the temperature of the body is NOT sufficient to transform the Luebke application instrument or device to austenite.

The alloy transformation temperatures are determined by, among other factors, the ratio of nickel and titanium in the alloy. To be sure, the transformation temperatures are extremely sensitive to very small changes in the Ni-Ti composition. As a result, the presence of impurities or trace

elements aside from nickel and titanium might unexpectedly change the transformation temperature of the alloy.

[0026] The Af temperature is commonly used as a metric in defining the characteristic of a nitinol device since it defines when the nitinol is completely in the austenitic phase. The Af temperature is usually measured by a technique called Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC) or by a "bend and free recovery" technique. The DSC technique detects the heat released and absorbed during the **martensitic** (exothermic) and **austenitic** (endothermic) transformations, respectively, and thus produces data indicating Af temperature. The bend and free recovery technique requires cooling the nitinol sample to a low temperature so that it is in the **martensitic** phase, bending the sample to a prescribed strain (typically 2% to 3%), and observing the temperature at which the sample returns to its original shape in the **austenitic** phase when heated, thus indicating the Af temperature.

[0041] The present invention nitinol wire, ribbon, tubing or sheet stock can be shape set to the desired shape through processes known in the art. This is usually accomplished by manipulating the nitinol wire, ribbon, tubing, or sheet into a fixture duplicating the remembered shape. The nitinol wire, ribbon, tubing or sheet is heated to well above the alloy's **martensite** deformation temperature (Md). For a wire, ribbon, tubing, or sheet, the shape set temperature is typically in the range of 250-600° C; the heating occurs for an average of a few minutes up to an hour, with longer times for lower temperatures and vice versa.

[0046] More important is the systole and diastole contraction and relaxation of the heart which apply repeated cyclical pressure on the cardiac harness 10. Due to this cyclic stress, the cardiac harness should exhibit a relatively high fatigue life after implantation in the patient. Therefore, the wires forming the cardiac harness **10** are made from superelastic nitinol in accordance with the present invention embodiments and are in the austenitic phase at body temperature when no load is applied and the alloy is stress-free. When placed over the heart as shown in FIG. 6, the contact pressure between the harness **10** and heart **12** may create stress-induced **martensite** (SIM) in the material. Depending on the stress-strain "flag" curve of the superelastic nitinol alloy, the actual stress encountered by the nitinol wire may fall on a stress plateau or may be sufficiently low to fall in the linear stress-strain range. In any event, the present invention high fatigue life wire minimizes the possibility under such conditions of a fracture or fatigue failure in the harness. More details regarding the cardiac harness **10** may be found in, for example, U.S. Pat. No. 6,595,912 to Lau et al, whose entire contents are hereby incorporated by reference.

Annealing Temperature Effect on Superelastic and Cyclic Response of NiTi SMA by Li Lan et al., 2009, Advanced Materials Research, 79-82

"The SMA starts to transform into the low temperature martensite, when cooling down to the martensite start temperature (Ms). The transformation is complete after the temperature is cooled down past the Ms, down to the martensite finish temperature (Mf). When in this phase, the alloy can be easily manipulated in a very large strain range. In between the Ms and Mf, the alloy would exist in both the martensitic and austenitic phases. In contrast, when heating the alloy past the austenite start temperature (As) up to the

austenite finish temperature (Af), the alloy starts transformation into the stronger higher temperature austenite phase and completes transformation."

Af Finish Temperatures References

[0003] . . . This particular martensitic phase is more precisely described as stress-induced martensite (SIM), which is unstable at temperatures above **Af** (the austenitic finish) **temperature**. As such, if the applied stress is removed, the stress-induced martensite reverts back to the austenitic phase. It is understood that this phase change is what enables the characteristic recoverable strains achievable in superelastic nitinol.

[0006] U.S. Pat. No. 5,843,244 to Pelton discloses cold working and annealing a nitinol alloy to lower the **Af temperature**. United States Publication No. US 2003/0120181A1, published Jun. 26, 2003, is directed to work-hardened pseudoelastic guide wires.

[0011] Further, the cold-drawn nitinol wire, ribbon, sheet or tubing is preferably heat treated between 450-500° C and preferably has a final **Af** temperature between 26° C and 36° C as measured by Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC).

(I will fully explain these clauses below after the others have been presented.)

[0026] The **Af temperature** is commonly used as a metric in defining the characteristic of a nitinol device since it defines when the nitinol is completely in the austenitic phase. The **Af** temperature is usually measured by a technique called Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC) or by a "bend and free recovery" technique. The DSC technique detects the heat released and absorbed during the martensitic (exothermic) and austenitic (endothermic) transformations, respectively, and thus produces data indicating **Af temperature**. The bend and free recovery technique requires cooling the nitinol sample to a low temperature so that it is in the martensitic phase, bending the sample to a prescribed strain (typically 2% to 3%), and observing the temperature at which the sample returns to its original shape in the austenitic phase when heated, thus indicating the **Af temperature**.

[0028] As is known in the art, heat treatment and cold work can change the transition temperature of the alloy. For a metric that reflects the processing received by the alloy, the "final **Af temperature**" is used. The final **Af temperature** is determined by using the DSC test on the alloy after it has been shape set to its remembered shape.

[0033] Once the foregoing conditions are met, one embodiment of the present invention nitinol wire with a 0.013 inch diameter exhibited a 37% increase in fatigue resistance over a conventional nitinol wire in a rotary beam fatigue test. In this test, the heat treated wire specimen with an **Af temperature** of 32±3° C. is gripped at the opposite ends where one end is motor driven and where both gripped ends are parallel and coplanar. The entire specimen is held within a vertical plane with the motor-driven end rotating to create alternating compressive and tensile strain in the specimen. The alternating strain ranged from about -0.75% to +0.75%. The specimen was also immersed in a water bath at 37° C. to approximate human body temperature. Being above the **Af temperature** of the wire, the ambient temperature also places the superelastic nitinol specimen in the austenitic phase. The motor-driven end rotated the specimen

at a rate of 3,600 cycles per minute. In this test, the standard nitinol wire with a cold work of 40%± 5% failed at an average of about 16,560 cycles; one embodiment of the present invention nitinol wire failed at about 22,760 cycles, which is an improvement of 37% in fatigue life.

[0042] The cold-drawn nitinol wire embodiment is preferably heat treated between 450-500° C. and preferably has a final **Af temperature** between 26° C. and 36° C. as measured by the DSC technique.

See explanation of the Af temperature below the next two clauses and citations. Now, the two references that approximate 500°C is shown with explanation.

[0011] Further, the cold-drawn nitinol wire, ribbon, sheet or tubing is preferably heat treated between **450-500° C** and preferably has a final Af temperature between 26° C and 36° C as measured by Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC).

[0042] The cold-drawn nitinol wire embodiment is preferably heat treated between **450-500° C** and preferably has a final Af temperature between 26° C and 36° C as measured by the DSC technique.

One skilled in the art would utilize these temperatures to make an Austenitic wire, ribbon, sheet or tubing as shown by the following references:

Technical Bulletin from Johnson Matthey Medical Components
"The use of a Nitinol shape memory **or superelastic element for a particular application generally requires the setting of a custom shape in a piece of Nitinol. The process required to set the shape is similar whether beginning with** Nitinol **in the form of** wire, ribbon, strip, sheet, tubing, **or bar. Shape setting (or *training*) is accomplished by constraining the Nitinol element on a mandrel or fixture of the desired shape and applying an appropriate heat treatment. The heat treatment methods used to set shapes in both shape memory and superelastic forms of Nitinol are similar. The heat treatment parameters chosen to set both the shape and the properties of the part are critical, and usually need to be determined experimentally for each desired part's requirements. In general, temperatures as low as 400 °C and times as short as 1-2 minutes can set the shape, but generally one uses a temperature closer to 500°C and times over 5 minutes. Rapid cooling of some form is preferred via a water quench or rapid air cool (if both the parts and the fixture are small)."**

Technical Bulletin from memry, a SAES Group company
"Shape setting a nitinol component: The material needs to be rigidly fixtured and constrained in the desired shape and heat treated. Typically for superelastic material, a heat treatment in the 500°C range is adequate. The length of heat treatment varies with the equipment used for the heat treatment and the thermal mass of the shaping fixture. In a molten salt bath for example, the heat treatment time is generally between 2 and 5 minutes, whereas in an air convection furnace the heat treatment time can be as long as 45 minutes or more for larger tools."

Heat Treatment of Nitinol Alloys (Part 1) by Daniel H. Herring in Heat Treat Industry News, March 18, 2010

"Shape setting refers to the process used to form Nitinol. Whether the Nitinol is superelastic or shape memory, in the cold work or straightened condition, it is often necessary to form the material into a new "memory" shape. This is done by firmly constraining the material into its new shape in a fixture or on a mandrel and then performing a heat treatment. The heating method can be an air or vacuum furnace, salt bath, sand bath, heated die or other heating method. The temperature should be in the range of 500-550°C (930-1020°F) with higher temperatures resulting in lower tensile strengths."

"Aging can be done to raise the Af temperature of superelastic Nitinol components. Aging is done by heat treating to about 475°C (890°F) for extended periods. Aging and shape setting can be done simultaneously by firmly constraining the material to its new shape in a fixture and heating to around 475°C (890°F) for up to an hour."

Effect of Heat Treatment on the Superelasticity and Hardness of NiTi by O Mortagy and M Farag,
http://www.academia.edu/820015/Effect_of_Heat_Treatment_on_the_Superelasticity_and_Hardness_of_NiTi

"At 500°C Ti11 Ni14 precipitates had grown in size but were still coherent and the material also showed shape memory behavior. No precipitates were observed at 600°C, and, as a result the alloy did not exhibit the shape memory property."

Study of Mechanical, Fatigue and Corrosion Properties of the Superelastic NiTi Alloy by D VOJTĚCH in Metal 2011

"Stents are often manufactured from nitinol wires and, during processing of these wires, nitinol experiences various heat treatment and forming procedures to achieve shape, mechanical properties and transformation behavior suitable for the final application. Final steps in production of superelastic nitinol wires are often cold drawing to a desired diameter followed by straight annealing. Straight annealing consists of heating a preloaded (20-100 MPa) cold drawn wire at an appropriate temperature (450-700°C). It ensures an optimum straight shape and desired functional properties of a wire. A very important step in a following fabrication of stents from the straight annealed superelastic wire is the shape setting. It involves a short (several minutes) heat treatment of the wire which is wound in a desired pattern on a mandrel. The shape setting treatment is generally carried out at moderate temperatures (around 500°C) and its purpose is to induce relaxation of a material for achievement of a desired stable shape of an implant. Moderate temperatures and short times are used to prevent the permanent deformation of implants and to maintain their superelastic behavior."

Influence of Heat Treatment of Shape Memory NiTi Alloy on its Mechanical Properties by D VOJTĚCH in Metal 2010

"NiTi alloys (nitinol) show the shape memory effect, superelastic behavior, high strength, good corrosion resistance and biocompatibility. These characteristics make them of interest for medical applications, such as dental medicine or manufacture of stents, i.e. tubular implants serving to restore blood vessels. In manufacture of stents, nitinol experience various heat treating procedures which may significantly, and sometimes negatively, affect its mechanical properties. For this reason, this work is aimed in determination of mechanical properties of nitinol short-time heat treated at around 500°C. The temperature of 500°C was selected, because in manufacture of stents, shape setting is a step generally performed at about 500°C."

Influence of thermomechanical processing on the superelastic properties of a Ni-rich Nitinol shape memory alloy, D. Favier et al in Materials Science and Engineering A 429 (2006) 130–6

"A single heat treatment at temperatures near 775 K [500°C] is usually applied in the production of the pre-expanded stents whereas the fabrication of pre-cut stents requires a succession of post-cutting expansion and heat treatment. The single heat treatment for the pre-expanded stents is a simple ageing process, whereas that of the pre-cut stents, on the other hand, is more complicated." "These stents are deployed in application in superelastic state, so to enable instantaneous self-restoration of the designed shape after each pulse contraction. "
Finally, the two references that indicate the Af temperature of Patel's components.
[0011] Further, the cold-drawn nitinol wire, ribbon, sheet or tubing is preferably heat treated between 450-500° C and preferably has a final **Af temperature** between 26° C and 36° C as measured by Differential Scanning Calorimetry (DSC).

[0042] The cold-drawn nitinol wire embodiment is preferably heat treated between 450-500° C and preferably has a final **Af temperature** between 26° C and 36° C as measured by the DSC technique.

As one can see, the Af temperature is below body temperature and hence the wire component described by Patel will work in the human body. It is therefore Austenitic in its application. Further, Patel does NOT indicate a specific temperature or a time for his treatment. As the reference below shows, the endodontic files produced by the Luebke application will be Martensitic during its application. The next section will further explain the process of creating a Martensitic instrument or device and that temperature is critical and time also plays a role in the establishment of the Af temperature for the application of the instrument or device.

Mechanical and Thermal Properties of Heat-Treated NiTi Endodontic Files by N.H. Luebke, D.W. Berzins at 2013 IADR Annual Session, Seattle WS*

"As-received Twisted Files® ([TF], 25/06; SybronEndo) and another group that were heat-treated at 500°C for 75 minutes (US Patent 8,083,873) (n=10/group) were tested for

bending, torque, and rotational angular deflection according to ISO 3630-1. Additional files of both groups (n=5/group) were analyzed with DSC to determine their thermal properties by scanning from -100°C↔100°C at 10°C/min. DSC thermograms were qualitatively compared and the austenite finish temperature (Af) and martensite-to-austenite heating enthalpy determined. The mechanical and thermal properties were statistically compared by a t-test (a = 0.05)."

Table 2. Thermal properties of Twisted Files before and after heat-treatment (*=statistically significant (P<0.01)).

	Af (°C)
As-received	18.9±1.6*
Heat-treated	39.3±5.6*

B. Documentation of the process for the Patent Application 13455841

These are the only references found concerning the Martensitic phase of NiTi in the research for this presentation. They are presented below.

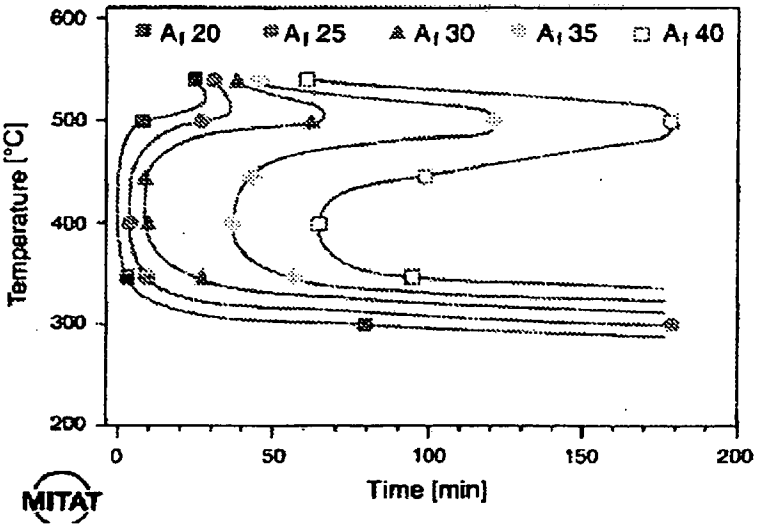
Annealing Temperature Effect on Superelastic and Cyclic Response of NiTi SMA by Li Lan et al., 2009, Advanced Materials Research, 79-82

"The SMA starts to transform into the low temperature martensite, when cooling down to the martensite start temperature (Ms). The transformation is complete after the temperature is cooled down past the Ms, down to the martensite finish temperature (Mf). When in this phase, the alloy can be easily manipulated in a very large strain range. "

Manufacturing and processing of NiTi implants: A review by M Elahinia et al in Progress in Materials Science, 57: 911-46, June 2012

"Fig. 4 depicts the effect of aging temperature and time on the phase transformation of Ti–50.8% Ni wire with an initial Af temperature of 11° C. To achieve the balance between driving force and diffusion rate required for phase transformation, for all curves with different Af temperatures, the maximum precipitation rate occurs at about 400° C, which is the best temperature for aging. On the other hand, the higher Af temperature, the wider the area of the temperature hysteresis between austenite and martensite phases. Based on this fact, it is possible to obtain totally martensite microstructure in samples with high Af temperatures easier and in lower cooling rates. Nevertheless, above 500° C, higher diffusion rate takes place and therefore the time required for transformation to be finished decreases. There are abundant amounts of processing data available in the industry to process the SMA material. However, they are often kept proprietary and not released in the public domain. More so than other materials, its manufacturing processes significantly affect properties of NiTi. "

M.H. Elahinia et al./Progress in Materials Science 57 (2012) 911–946

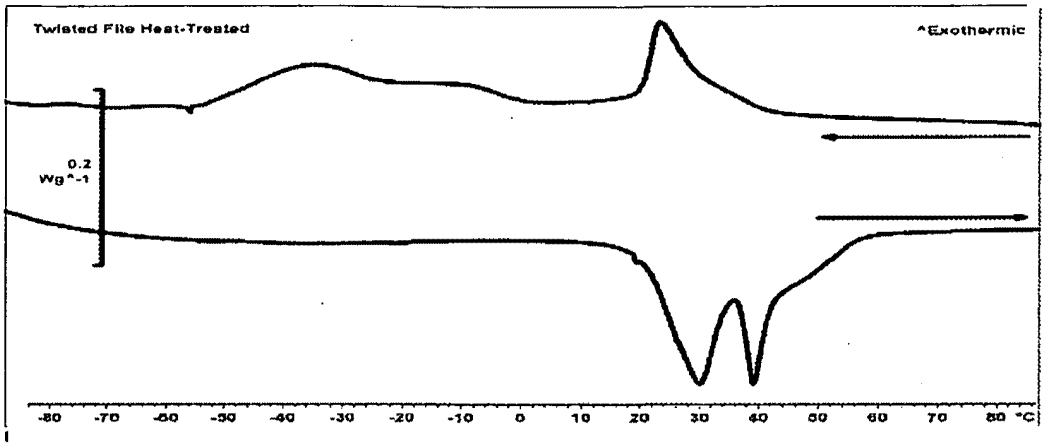


As seen by the graph above, obtaining an Af temperature of 39°C is accomplished with 500°C temperature and approximately two hours of heating. This is what this application accomplishes.

Effect of aging on martensitic transformation behavior of Ti48.8Ni50.8V0.4 alloy by Y Tong et al in J Mater Sci (2011) 46:6432-6

"When the samples were aged at 500 °C for no longer than 2 h, both the forward and reverse DSC curves are characterized by two-stage transformation."

Mechanical and Thermal Properties of Heat-Treated NiTi Endodontic Files by N.H. Luebke*, D.W. Berzins at 2013 IADR Annual Session, Seattle WS



This is a "typical" DSC thermograph of NiTi endodontic files treated according to US Patent 8,083,873 (Luebke) which corresponds to the above reference of two stage transformation.

Quarles & Brady LLP

411 East Wisconsin Avenue
Suite 2040
Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202-4497
Phone: 414/277-5000
FAX: 414/271-3552
414/277-5591

Attorneys at Law in
Milwaukee and Madison, Wisconsin
Phoenix and Tucson, Arizona
Chicago, Illinois
Naples and Tampa, Florida
Washington, D.C.

FAX TRANSMITTAL COVER SHEET

To: **5712738300**
Company:
Fax number: 5712738300
Phone number:

From: **Behnke, Kristi (MKE x1708)**
Phone number: 414-277-5708
Senders direct fax:

Number of Pages (including cover sheet): 18
Date & Time Faxed: 7/25/2013 10:26:31 AM

Message:
Attn: Examiner Matthew Nelson
Re: Applicant Initiated Interview Request Form
Docket No. 115207.00009

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/455,841	04/25/2012	Neill Hamilton Luebke	115207.00009	5421

26710 7590 08/01/2013

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

EXAMINER	
NELSON, MATTHEW M	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
3776	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
08/01/2013	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

pat-dept@quarles.com

Applicant-Initiated Interview Summary	Application No.	Applicant(s)	
	13/455,841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON	
	Examiner	Art Unit	
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776	

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

(1) *MATTHEW NELSON*.

(2) *Richard Roche*.

(3) *Neill Luebke*.

(4) *Fran Luebke*.

Date of Interview: *26 July 2013*.

Type: ☒ Telephonic ☐ Video Conference
☐ Personal [copy given to: ☐ applicant ☐ applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: ☐ Yes ☒ No.
If Yes, brief description: _____.

Issues Discussed ☐101 ☐112 ☐102 ☒103 ☐Others
(For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detailed description of the discussion)

Claim(s) discussed: *1*.

Identification of prior art discussed: *Patel*.

Substance of Interview
(For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement was reached. Some topics may include: identification or clarification of a reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, arguments of any applied references etc...)

Discussed the differences between the present invention and the prior art, specifically that the prior art conducts the heat treatment described on a nickel-titanium alloy for annealing and shape setting purposes to arrive at a superelastic device, whereas the present invention is conducting the heat treatment on a superelastic device (rather than as part of the forming a superelastic device) resulting in non-superelastic properties that allow for some degree of permanent deformation. Suggested incorporating language into the claims to this effect in order to differentiate from the prior art of record. Further search and consideration will be required.

Applicant recordation instructions: The formal written reply to the last Office action must include the substance of the interview. (See MPEP section 713.04). If a reply to the last Office action has already been filed, applicant is given a non-extendable period of the longer of one month or thirty days from this interview date, or the mailing date of this interview summary form, whichever is later, to file a statement of the substance of the interview

Examiner recordation instructions: Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.

☐ Attachment

/Matthew M Nelson/ Examiner, Art Unit 3776	/Robyn Doan/ Primary Examiner

Summary of Record of Interview Requirements

Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record
A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews
Paragraph (b)

In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ 1.111, 1.135. (35 U.S.C. 132)

37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.
All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiner's responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicant's correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:
- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:
1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,
2) an identification of the claims discussed,
3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,
   (The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.

Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicant's record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

Examiner to Check for Accuracy

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiner's version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, "Interview Record OK" on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiner's initials.

PTO/SB/30EFS (07-09)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION(RCE)TRANSMITTAL
(Submitted Only via EFS-Web)

Application Number	13455841	Filing Date	2011-12-23	Docket Number (if applicable)	115207.00009	Art Unit	3776
First Named Inventor	Neill H. Luebke			Examiner Name	Matthew M. Nelson		

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application.
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995, or to any design application. The Instruction Sheet for this form is located at WWW.USPTO.GOV

SUBMISSION REQUIRED UNDER 37 CFR 1.114

Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered amendments and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such amendment(s).

☐ Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked.

- ☐ Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on _____
- ☐ Other _____

☒ Enclosed

- ☒ Amendment/Reply
- ☐ Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)
- ☐ Affidavit(s)/ Declaration(s)
- ☐ Other _____

MISCELLANEOUS

☐ Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a period of months _____ (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17(i) required)

☐ Other _____

FEES

The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17(e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed.

☒ The Director is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees, or credit any overpayments, to Deposit Account No 170055

SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED

☒ Patent Practitioner Signature

☐ Applicant Signature

PTO/SB/30EFS (07-09)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Signature of Registered U.S. Patent Practitioner			
Signature	/Richard T. Roche/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2013-09-24
Name	Richard T. Roche	Registration Number	38599

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically transmitted to Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Date: September 24, 2013

/Richard T. Roche/
Richard T. Roche, Reg. No. 38,599

IN THE UNITED PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant:	Neill H. Luebke
Application No.:	13/455,841
Filing Date:	December 23, 2011
Title:	Dental And Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
Confirmation No.:	5421
Art Unit:	3776
Examiner:	Matthew M. Nelson

AMENDMENT

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

This is in response to the Final Office Action mailed on June 24, 2013.

Please amend the above-identified patent application as follows:

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 5 of this paper.

Amendments To The Claims

1. (Currently Amended) A method for manufacturing or modifying an endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth, the method comprising:

(a) providing an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank, the shank comprising a superelastic nickel titanium alloy, and

(b) after step (a), heat-treating the entire shank at a temperature from 400°C up to but not equal to the melting point of the superelastic nickel titanium alloy,

wherein the heat treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion when tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1~~, and~~

~~wherein the titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium~~.

2. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:
the temperature is from 475°C to 525°C.

3. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:
the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

4. (Cancelled)

5. (Cancelled)

6. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:
step (b) is performed in any atmosphere.

7. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 6 wherein:

the atmosphere is unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process.

8. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 6 wherein:

the atmosphere is unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process,

the temperature is from 475°C to 525°C, and

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

9. (Currently Amended) The method of claim 6 wherein:

the instrument shank consists essentially of a superelastic nickel titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium,

the temperature is 500°C, and

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to [[in]] 2 hours.

10. (Cancelled)

11. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:

the instrument shank has a diameter of 0.5 to 1.6 millimeters.

12. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:

the instrument shank is heat-treated in step (b) at a single temperature.

13. (Original) The method of claim 12 wherein:

the single temperature is from 400°C to 525°C.

14. (Original) The method of claim 13 wherein:

the single temperature is from 475°C to 525°C.

15. (Currently Amended) A method for manufacturing or modifying an endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth, the method comprising:

(a) providing an elongate shank having helical flutes defining a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank, the instrument being in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1, the shank consisting essentially of a superelastic nickel titanium alloy ~~comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium~~; and

(b) after step (a), heat-treating the entire instrument shank at a temperature from 475°C to 525°C,

wherein the heat-treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45° of flexion tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1.

16. (Original) The method of claim 15 wherein:

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

17. (Original) The method of claim 15 wherein:

the instrument shank is heat-treated in step (b) at a single temperature.

18. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 15 wherein:

step (b) is performed in an atmosphere that is unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process.

19. (New) The method of claim 1 wherein:

the superelastic nickel titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium.

20. (New) The method of claim 15 wherein:

the superelastic nickel titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium.

REMARKS

Examiner Interview

Applicant and Applicant's Representative wish to express appreciation to Examiner Nelson for the courtesy of a telephone interview on July 26, 2013. In the Interview Summary dated August 1, 2013, the Substance of the Interview was summarized in part as follows:

> "Discussed the differences between the present invention and the prior art, specifically that the prior art conducts the heat treatment described on a nickel-titanium alloy for annealing and shape setting purposes to arrive at a superelastic device, whereas the present invention is conducting the heat treatment on a superelastic device (rather than as part of the forming a superelastic device) resulting in non-superelastic properties that allow for some degree of permanent deformation. Suggested incorporating language into the claims to this effect in order to differentiate from the prior art of record."

The Applicant has noted the helpful recommendation in the Interview Summary regarding "incorporating language into the claims to this effect in order to differentiate from the prior art of record", and is proceeding accordingly in this amendment.

Claim Amendments

Independent claim 1 has been amended to recite providing a dental instrument including an elongated shank comprising a superelastic nickel titanium alloy as described at page 7, lines 2-8 of the specification and to make it clear that step (b) ("heat-treating the entire shank at a temperature from 400°C up to but not equal to the melting point of the superelastic nickel titanium alloy") is after step (a).

Dependent claim 9 has been amended to recite superelastic nickel titanium alloy in view of the amendment to independent claim 1. Also, "in" has been replaced with -- to -- in the last line of claim 9 (to read like claim 16).

The phrase "wherein the titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium" in previous claim 1 has been moved to new claim 19 (which also has a basis at page 7, lines 2-8 of the specification).

Independent claim 15 has been amended to recite providing a dental instrument including an elongated shank comprising a superelastic nickel titanium alloy as described at page 7, lines 2-8 of the specification and make it clear that step (b) ("heat-treating the entire shank at a temperature from 400°C up to but not equal to the melting point of the superelastic nickel titanium alloy") is after step (a).

The phrase "wherein the titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium" in previous claim 15 has been moved to new claim 20 (which also has a basis at page 7, lines 2-8 of the specification).

Claim Rejection - 35 USC § 103

Claims 1-3, 6-9 and 11-18 were rejected under 35 U.S.C. 103(a) as being unpatentable over U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2005/0090844 to Patel *et al.* ("Patel") in view of U.S. Patent No. 7,137,815 to Matsutani *et al.* ("Matsutani") and U.S. Patent No. 5,380,200 to Heath *et al.* ("Heath").

As detailed in the Interview Summary dated August 1, 2013, Patel conducts the heat treatment described on a nickel-titanium alloy for annealing and shape setting purposes to arrive at a superelastic device, whereas the present invention is conducting the heat treatment on a superelastic instrument (rather than as part of the forming a

superelastic device) resulting in non-superelastic properties that allow for permanent deformation. Amended independent claims 1 and 15 recite these differences between Patel and the claimed invention. Specifically, amended independent claims 1 and 15: (i) recite in step (a), providing a dental instrument including an elongated shank comprising a superelastic nickel titanium alloy; (ii) recite in step (b), heat-treating the instrument including the elongated shank comprising the superelastic nickel titanium alloy after step (a); and (iii) recite the permanent deformation noted in the Interview Summary dated August 1, 2013.

The technical literature confirms that medical devices, such as those in Patel, are manufactured by a process including: cold drawing followed by straight annealing followed by shape setting that yields a superelastic device. The manufacture of medical devices is explained at the first paragraph of the Introduction in attached Exhibit A (Vojtěch *et al.*, "Study of Mechanical, Fatigue and Corrosion Properties of the Superelastic NiTi Alloy", Metal 2011) as follows:

> "Stents are often manufactured from nitinol wires and, during processing of these wires, nitinol experiences various heat treatment and forming procedures to achieve shape, mechanical properties and transformation behavior suitable for the final application. Final steps in production of superelastic nitinol wires are often cold drawing to a desired diameter followed by straight annealing. Straight annealing consists of heating a preloaded (20-100 MPa) cold drawn wire at an appropriate temperature (450-700°C). It ensures an optimum straight shape and desired functional properties of a wire. A very important step in a following fabrication of stents from the straight annealed superelastic wire is the shape setting. It involves a short (several minutes) heat treatment of the wire which is wound in a desired pattern on a mandrel. The shape setting treatment is generally carried out at moderate temperatures (around 500°C) and its purpose is to induce relaxation of a material for achievement of a desired stable shape of an implant. Moderate temperatures and short times are used to prevent the permanent deformation of implants and to maintain their superelastic behavior."

As explained above in the excerpt from Exhibit A, in a typical shape setting treatment, "[m]oderate temperatures and short times are used to prevent the permanent deformation of implants and to maintain their superelastic behavior" (underlining added). Accordingly, after the shape setting treatment of Patel, one has a superelastic device.

Thus, the reasoning in the Interview Summary dated August 1, 2013 that "Patel conducts the heat treatment described on a nickel-titanium alloy for annealing and shape setting purposes to arrive at a superelastic device" is confirmed in the technical literature. In addition, amended independent claims 1 and 15 now make it clear that the present invention is conducting the heat treatment on a superelastic instrument rather than as part of the forming a superelastic device as noted in the Interview Summary dated August 1, 2013.

Looking at U.S. Patent No. 7,137,815 to Matsutani *et al.*, there is described a root canal treatment tool that includes a work portion having a shape memory characteristic in the range of a predetermined length from the tip and a superelastic characteristic in a remaining portion (see column 2, lines 11-24 of Matsutani). In one manufacturing method for the Matsutani root canal treatment tool, "a raw material previously provided with a superelastic characteristic is subjected to a working of removing metal to form a work portion, and by which the tip side of the work portion is again subjected to a heat treatment to provide the tip side with a shape memory characteristic" (see column 6, lines 18-23 of Matsutani). Still referring to Matsutani, it is stated that "the length of the shape memory portion 6 in the work portion 4 needs to be at least 2 mm from the tip 3 [, and] [a]lthough the maximum length is not limited to a special length, the maximum length is about 3/4 of the whole length of the work portion

4" (see column 5, lines 25-29 of Matsutani). Thus, Matsutani heat treats only the tip of the instrument to create a shape memory portion at the tip and a superelastic portion for the remainder of the instrument. In contrast, amended independent claims 1 and 15 require heat-treating the entire shank.

Regarding U.S. Patent No. 5,380,200 to Heath *et al.*, the Heath publication was cited as teaching the standard of subjecting the shank to torque at 45 degrees of flexion. Heath does not make up for the deficiencies in Patel detailed above.

Summarizing, Patel and Matsutani and Heath do not teach a method that heat treats an entire shank comprising a superelastic nickel titanium alloy to produce a dental instrument that has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion when tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1 as recited in amended independent claims 1 and 15. It is well settled that in order to establish a *prima facie* case of obviousness of a claimed invention, all of the claim limitations must be taught or suggested by the prior art. *In re Royka*, 490 F.2d 981, 180 USPQ 580 (CCPA 1974). Accordingly, it is submitted that independent claim 1 (and claims 2-3, 6-9, 11-14 and 19 that depend thereon) and independent claim 15 (and claims 16-18 and 20 that depend thereon) are patentable over Patel and Matsutani and Heath.

Conclusion

Claims 1-3, 6-9, and 11-20 are believed to be in condition for allowance. Should any issues remain outstanding, the Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned at the telephone number appearing below if such would advance the prosecution of this application.

An RCE fee has been submitted. If additional fees are needed, please charge them to Deposit Account No. 17-0055.

Respectfully submitted,

Neill H. Luebke

Dated: September 24, 2013

By: /Richard T. Roche/

Richard T. Roche
Registration No. 38,599
Quarles and Brady LLP
411 East Wisconsin Ave.
Milwaukee, WI 53202
(414) 277-5805

22753628

STUDY OF MECHANICAL, FATIGUE AND CORROSION PROPERTIES OF THE SUPERELASTIC NI-TI ALLOY

Dalibor VOJTĚCH, Jiří KUBÁSEK, Milena VODĚROVÁ, Petra ŠEDÁ, Alena MICHALCOVÁ

Department of Metals and Corrosion Engineering, Institute of Chemical Technology, Prague, Technická 5, 166 28 Prague 6, Czech Republic, e-mail: Dalibor.Vojtech@vscht.cz

Abstract

Ni-Ti alloys (Nitinol) show superelastic behavior, shape memory, excellent corrosion resistance, good biocompatibility and strength. For these reasons, they are widely used in medicine for stents, i.e., tubular implants serving to restore damaged blood vessels, oesophagus etc. Increasing demands for the mechanical and chemical performance of implants have motivated detailed studies focused on the influence of processing parameters on resulting properties. This study is devoted to the effect of heat and chemical treatments on properties of a NiTi wire used for medical stents. The wire was heat-treated at 450-600°C and direct relationships between processing, mechanical, fatigue and corrosion characteristics were found and discussed.

Keywords: Ni-Ti alloy, Nitinol, shape memory, superelasticity, heat treatment

1. INTRODUCTION

Nitinol, i.e. nearly equi-atomic Ni-Ti alloy, became of interest in production of various medical devices, such as stents, due to shape memory behavior, superelasticity, biocompatibility, corrosion resistance and good mechanical properties. Stents are often manufactured from nitinol wires and, during processing of these wires, nitinol experiences various heat treatment and forming procedures to achieve shape, mechanical properties and transformation behavior suitable for the final application. Final steps in production of superelastic nitinol wires are often cold drawing to a desired diameter followed by straight annealing. Straight annealing consists of heating a pre-loaded (20-100 MPa) cold drawn wire at an appropriate temperature (450-700°C). It ensures an optimum straight shape and desired functional properties of a wire. A very important step in a following fabrication of stents from the straight annealed superelastic wire is the shape setting. It involves a short (several minutes) heat treatment of the wire which is wound in a desired pattern on a mandrel. The shape setting treatment is generally carried out at moderate temperatures (around 500°C) and its purpose is to induce relaxation of a material for achievement of a desired stable shape of an implant. Moderate temperatures and short times are used to prevent the permanent deformation of implants and to maintain their superelastic behavior.

In general, nitinol shape memory alloys exhibit three phases, the high-temperature B2 austenite phase (structure of CsCl), low-temperature B19´ martensite phase (monoclinic structure) and intermediate-temperature R-phase (rhombohedral structure) [1-3]. Transformations of these phases are of a great importance, because they determine the superelastic and shape memory characteristics of nitinol, as well as its mechanical and functional properties and performance. These transformations can proceed by various ways, B2↔B19´, B2↔R, R↔B19´, depending on thermal and mechanical history of alloys. The direct transformation of austenite B2 to martensite B19´upon cooling generally occurs when an alloy is in a solution annealed state, i.e. annealed at a high temperature and water quenched. Upon subsequent ageing, the solid solution decomposes to form Ti_3Ni_4 precipitates. All stages of precipitation strongly influence both phase transformations and mechanical characteristics of a material, mainly yield strength and tensile strength.

Strength may be increased by an elastic lattice stress introduced by coherent and semi-coherent Ti_3Ni_4 precipitates.

In addition to mechanical properties, processing of nitinol also affects its surface chemistry and, subsequently, corrosion resistance. Although nitinol is generally regarded as being highly corrosion resistant, similarly to stainless steels or titanium, corrosion may be a serious problem in some cases. Corrosion of a nitinol implant in a patient may have two aspects: 1. Due to corrosion, nickel releases into a surrounding body fluids. Unfortunately, nickel is a toxic element that may cause allergic reactions of an organism. 2. In an extreme case, corrosion processes may cause pitting and a reduction of an implant cross-section. This may lead to a serious damage of a stent and its fracture into dangerous sharp fragments. There are several reports in which stent damage and failure due to corrosion are described [4].

Corrosion resistance of nitinol is mainly influenced by its surface chemistry and state. When even a weak oxidizing environment, such as water, air or humidity, is in contact with nitinol, a few nm thick native passive layer dominated by titanium dioxide forms on the nitinol surface. However, there may be defects in this passive layer acting as sites for pitting and accelerated corrosion. Therefore, any treatment leading to an improvement of the passive layer quality would reduce corrosion rate of nitinol. In addition, any heat-treatment induces surface oxidation which modifies the surface oxide layer and its protective effect. Taking into account thermodynamics of the Ni-Ti-O system, it is beneficial that titanium oxidizes preferentially in wide intervals of oxygen partial pressure and temperature. Therefore, thermodynamics says that, when oxidizing a nitinol, a protective TiO_2-enriched and Ni-depleted oxide layer forms on the surface. Simultaneously, inward diffusion of nickel results in a Ni-enriched and Ti-depleted region beneath the external oxide [5, 6].

To our best knowledge, relatively little information is available on changes of mechanical properties and corrosion resistance of nitinol due to a short-term heat treatment at moderate temperatures in air. For this reason, our study is concerned with the short-time annealing of a nitinol wire commonly employed in stent fabrication at 450-600°C. Influence of these heat treatments on mechanical, fatigue and corrosion properties is the main objective of our study.

2. EXPERIMENT

A nitinol wire having a thickness of 0.3 mm and a chemical composition of 50.9 % Ni was used in our experiment (hereafter, all concentrations are in at. % unless otherwise stated). The wire was produced by the standard procedure, including vacuum induction-melting, hot forging and repeated cold drawing with intermediate annealing. Final cold drawing reduced the wire diameter by 40 %, and this step was followed by the straight annealing of the wire. Surface finishing of the wire included chemical etching in an intensively stirred acid bath containing HF, HNO_3 and H_2O (1:4:5 by volume) at room temperature for 4 min, followed by ultrasonic washing in distilled water for 5 min. Hereafter, the wire prepared by the procedure above will be referred to as “as-prepared” for simplicity.

Short-time heat-treatments (HT) of the wire included annealing at 450-600°C for 10 min in air, followed by quenching in water at 20°C. The temperatures of 450-600°C were selected to simulate shape-setting procedures. It was expected that the heat treatments would induce surface oxidation and also changes of the internal structure and, therefore, the mechanical properties of the wire.

The internal structures and surfaces of treated wires were investigated by a transmission electron microscope (TEM), energy dispersion spectrometer (EDS) and by a scanning electron microscope (SEM) equipped with a high-speed electron backscatter diffraction (EBSD) camera. Elemental profiling in a thin sub-surface zone was performed by a glow discharge spectrometer (GDS) (GD Profiler 2).

Tensile tests were conducted on an Instron 3343 tensile machine at a strain rate of $8.3 \cdot 10^{-4}$ s^{-1} and at a temperature of 23°C. All samples showed an upper plateau on the stress-strain diagram, suggesting that the matrix of the alloy was dominated by austenite B2 phase at this temperature. During all tensile tests, tensile loading increased up to the fracture to determine the tensile strength.

Low-cycle fatigue behavior was studied in the bend-type loading mode. The wire was fixed to two arms of a cyclic bend-type loading machine. One arm was kept in a stable position, while the other periodically moved with simultaneous recording of the number of cycles. This cyclic motion enabled the wire to be periodically bent up to the fracture with a constant bending angle of 50°. The fatigue test was stopped automatically when wire fracture occurred. The cyclic loading frequency was 3 Hz, and the testing temperature was 23°C. Fatigue tests were performed ten times for each heat treatment regime.
Corrosion behavior was examined by immersion tests. The wires were immersed in a simulated physiological solution (9 g/l NaCl, pH=2 adjusted by the addition of HCl) for 168 hours at 23°C. Afterwards, the nickel and titanium released into the solution were determined by an inductively coupled plasma – mass spectrometer (ICP-MS).

3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

3.1 Structure and surface

The structures of the wire are presented in Fig. 1.

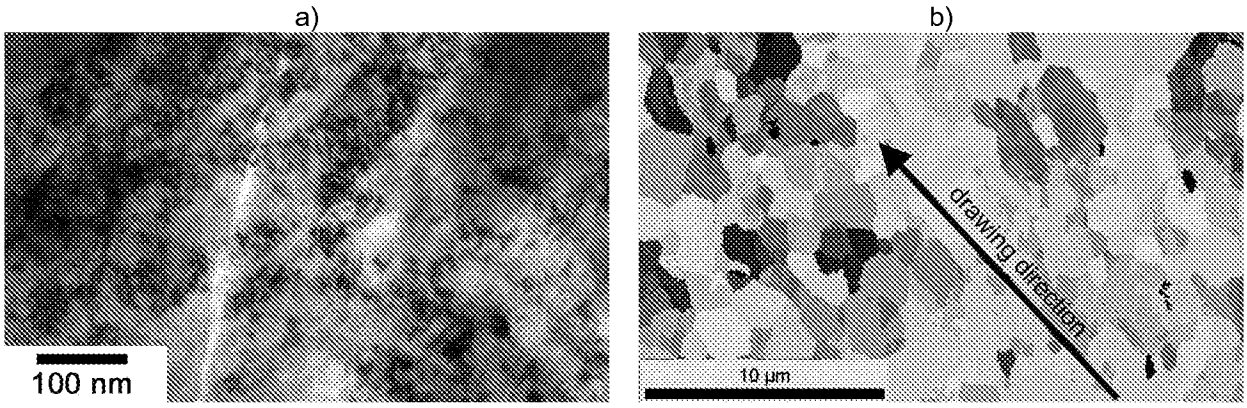


Fig. 1: Structures of the wire: a) as-prepared (TEM), b) heat-treated at 600°C/10 min (EBSD)

One can see that the structure of the as-prepared wire possesses typical features of the cold-worked and annealed state. Cold working induces the formation of a large concentration of lattice defects, mainly dislocations. Dislocations accumulate in clusters, which appear as dark areas in Fig. 1a. Dislocation clusters are mainly associated with the deformation texture, i.e., they mainly appear within B2 grains elongated in the drawing direction. These deformed grains are of about 50-100 nm in size. Regarding the mechanical properties, the large concentration of lattice defects and the extremely fine grains are strengthening factors contributing to the tensile strength of the as-prepared wire, as will be shown later.
It is expected that the heat treatments at 450-600°C will accelerate the recrystallization and grain growth. At 450-500°C/10 min, however, the structural changes are relatively small, the structures are similar to those in Fig. 1a, and, as a result, the strength also remains similar to that of the as-prepared wire (heat-treatment at 450°C) or slightly lower (heat-treatment at 500°C) (see below). After heat treatment at 600°C/10 min, the wire structure is significantly modified, as illustrated in Fig. 1b. This figure shows an EBSD map of the wire heat-treated at this temperature. One can observe that the deformation texture vanishes and that all grains have nearly equi-axed shapes. The grain size ranges between 500 nm and 5 µm. It will be illustrated later that the structural changes induced by this short-time heat-treatment strongly influence the tensile mechanical properties of the wire.
Both fatigue and the corrosion behavior are influenced by the surface structure and chemistry of a wire. SEM images of the surface of as-prepared wire and the wire heat-treated at 600°C/10 min are shown in Fig. 2.

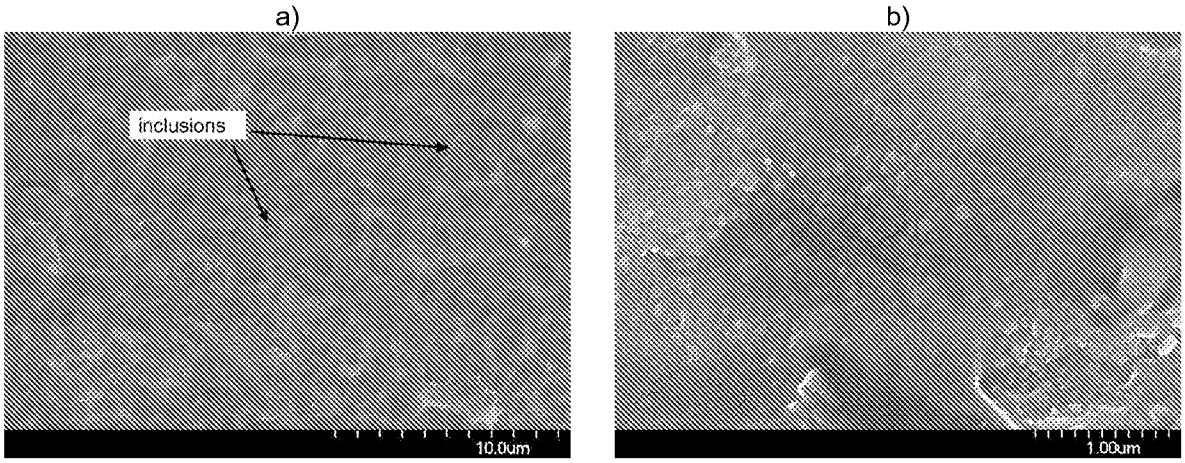


Fig. 2: Surface of the as-prepared wire (a) and the wire heat-treated at 600°C/10 min (b).

The as-prepared wire in Fig. 2a is characterized by a typical dimple-like morphology due to chemical etching. In some dimples there are non-metallic inclusions (marked by arrows). Chemical etching produces a very thin (a few nm), compact and defect free oxide layer on the surface. It is evident from Fig. 2b that the heat treatment causes oxidation of the surface. The surface oxide has a grainy morphology, and the average grain size is about 100 nm. The oxides formed at such high temperatures are dominated by rutile (TiO_2), due to the preferential oxidation of Ti over Ni. It is also important that the surface of the heat-treated wire contains many defects, mainly micro-cracks. They may serve as sites for fatigue crack initiation and, more likely, localized corrosion. Defects originate from the external mechanical or thermal loading of a material, from differences between the molar volumes of metals and oxides and from cooling from heat treatment temperatures.

3.2 Mechanical and fatigue properties

Stress-strain curves for various states of the wire are presented in Fig. 3. All curves exhibit typical deformation stages of nitinol including elastic deformation of austenite, stress-induced martensitic transformation (plateau), elastic deformation of martensite, plastic deformation of martensite and fracture. The as-prepared wire has a tensile strength of 1650 MPa. This high strength level is attributable to two main strengthening contributions: 1. dislocation strengthening due to cold drawing and 2. Hall-Petch strengthening due to a very fine grain size (Fig. 1a). After heat treatment at 450°C/10 min, the stress-strain behavior and tensile strength (1660 MPa) remain almost identical to those of the as-prepared wire. This is in accordance with the structural investigation given before and with the fact that recrystallization is slow at 450°C. The heat-treatment at 500°C/10 min also leads to only a slight decrease in strength to 1505 MPa. At this temperature, recrystallization is still relatively slow. A considerable strength reduction to 998 MPa is observed after heat treatment at 600°C/10 min. Here, grains become relatively coarse (see Fig. 1b), and the dislocation strengthening effect vanishes. It is also observed in Fig. 3 that the stress-induced martensite shows a high plasticity. As a result, the maximum strain of the wire heat-treated at 600°C is above 50 %, i.e., more than three times larger than those corresponding to the other treatment regimes. The high plasticity is attributed to the large grain size and to the absence of dislocations from cold working.

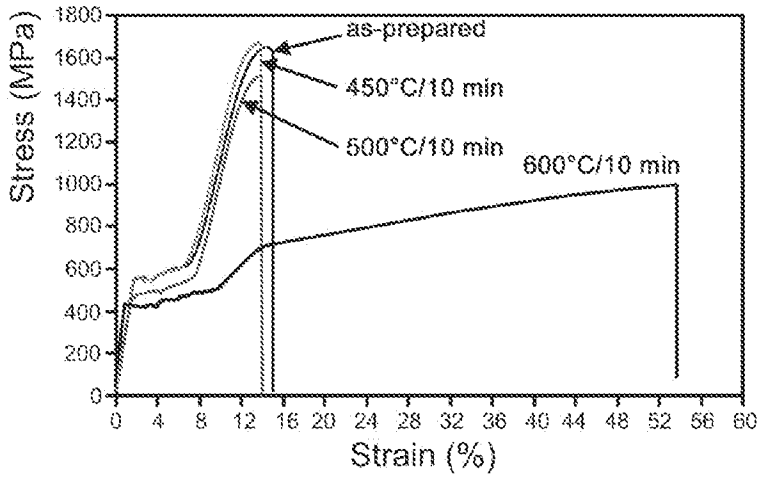


Fig. 3: Stress-strain curves of the wires treated by various regimes.

Fig. 4 summarizes the fatigue lives of the wires, i.e., the numbers of bending cycles to fracture. Each treatment regime is characterized by ten measurements, and all data are included in the figure to better observe important trends. The following findings can be deduced from this figure: 1. Heat treatments at 450-500°C/10 min have small effects on the fatigue life. 2. Heat treatments at higher temperatures improve fatigue life, in comparison to the as-prepared wire; the best fatigue performance is observed for the wire treated at the highest temperature. The large scatter of measured fatigue lives is associated with the heterogeneity of the wire surface. It is shown in Fig. 2 that there are surface imperfections on the wire, mainly inclusions. These inclusion act as sites at which fatigue cracks nucleate. However, the defects are not distributed uniformly. During bend-type cyclic loading, the maximum tensile stress is periodically induced on the external surface of the bend. Therefore, large surface defects present in this area lead to the early initiation of fatigue cracks and to a significant reduction of the fatigue life. If, however, defects in this area are small and rounded, the time needed for fatigue crack initiation is longer. It is known that surface defects are not the only factors influencing the fatigue behavior. The total fatigue lives are also influenced by the internal structure of the wire. As given before, the heat treatment at 600°C prolongs the fatigue life in comparison with the as-prepared wire. It can be assumed that the positive effect of heat treatment can be attributed to the structural changes occurring in the wire, especially the recrystallization and reduction of dislocation density (Figs. 1 and 3). In particular, the heat treatment at 600°C/10 min produces a very ductile stress-induced martensite (Fig. 3). A similar stress-induced martensite also forms at the tip of a growing fatigue crack due to a stress concentration, and its high ductility is associated with a good fatigue crack growth resistance. This is the reason why the highest heat treatment temperature results in the best fatigue performance. The heat treatment temperatures of 450 and 500°C only slightly modify the wire structure, and, therefore, their influences on the fatigue life are small (Fig. 4).

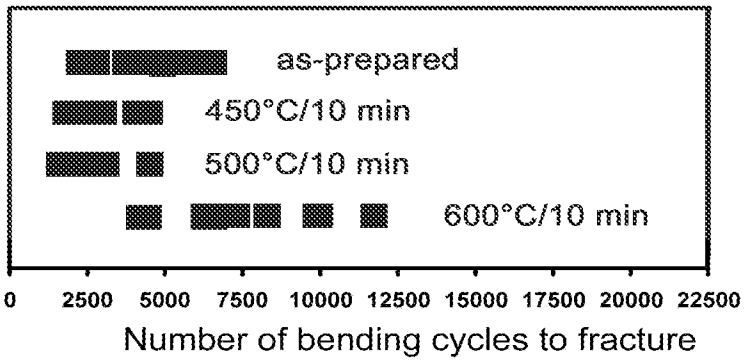


Fig. 4: The fatigue lives of the wires expressed as the numbers of bending cycles to fracture (each state is represented by ten measurements).

3.3 Corrosion resistance

Corrosion behavior was assessed by immersion tests and the results of these tests are summarized in Fig. 5 as functions of Ti and Ni release versus heat treatment temperature.

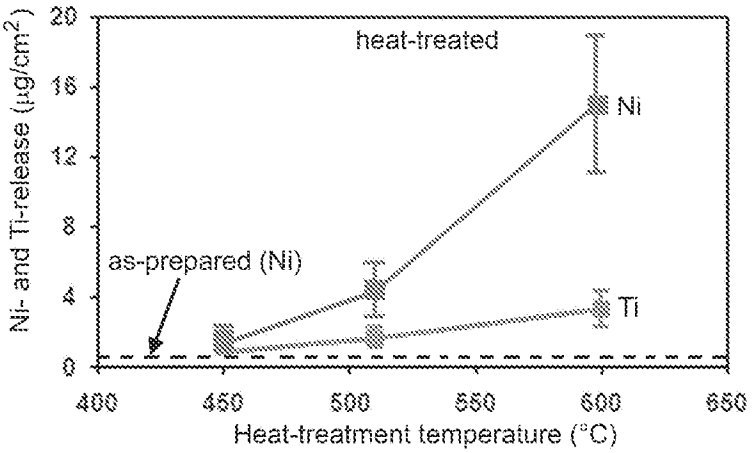


Fig.5: Ti and Ni release into the corrosive medium as a function of heat treatment temperature.

One can see that there is a clear relationship between the Ti and Ni amounts released into the corrosion media and the heat treatment temperature; the higher the temperature, the higher the element release. The best corrosion resistance is observed for the as-prepared wire whose surface was finished by chemical etching. From the biocompatibility point of view, nickel release is of primary importance. The difference in the total Ni release between the as-prepared wire and that treated at 600°C is more than 14 μg/cm^2. It was shown before (Fig. 2) that the increase of heat treatment temperature results in the growth of thickness of Ni-depleted surface titania. Therefore, one could postulate that the heat treatment at 600°C provides a good barrier against element release. However, the immersion tests presented in Fig. 5 reveal the totally opposite trend. This trend can be explained in terms of the internal defectiveness of the surface oxide layer. Figure 2b shows that there are many micro-cracks in the surface oxide formed by oxidation at 600°C. The origin of such defects was already explained before, and it is well known that their formation is supported by two factors, namely a large oxide thickness and an increase of the oxide grain size. Both these factors enhance the internal stress induced in the oxide, for example, that due to temperature variations. Once a micro-crack is created, it serves as a good path for nickel transport from the metallic substrate towards the corrosion medium. In contrast, the as-prepared wire is coated with a very thin and almost defect-free oxide (Fig. 2a) and, therefore, it exhibits the highest corrosion resistance (Fig. 5).

Consider now the results of immersion tests in the context of biocompatibility. If we have, for example, an esophageal stent with a length of 10 cm made of a nitinol wire of 0.3 mm in diameter, the total surface area of this stent can be estimated as 40 cm^2. The total Ni release of 15 μg/cm^2 achieved after one weak exposure of the wire treated at 600°C/10 min (Fig. 5) gives approximately 80 μg of Ni released from one stent per day. Of course, the real Ni release rate can be higher due to mechanical loading and other factors. However, by comparing the estimated 80-μg Ni/day with the estimated Ni dietary intake of 200-300 mg/day [7], it can be assumed that the nickel release from nitinol can only cause problems for allergic patients.

4. CONCLUSIONS

It is demonstrated in the present work that the functional properties of NiTi wire are modified considerably by 10-min heat treatments at moderate temperatures of 450-600°C. These modifications should be taken into account when the shape-setting treatment of stents is performed. Modifications of the tensile properties occurring mainly after treatment at 600°C can be attributed to recrystallization processes in the work-hardened wire. It is clear that lower heat treatment temperatures up to 500°C do not considerably affect the

tensile strength. The fatigue as well as the corrosion properties are influenced by the heat treatment of the wire. Fatigue life is found to improve with increasing heat treatment temperature. The reason for this is that the heat treatment induces structural changes beneficial for the formation of plastic stress-induced martensite at the crack tip, which increases the crack growth resistance. The effect of heat treatment on the corrosion resistance is negative due to the formation of thick and defect-containing oxide layers which worsen the protective effect.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Research of the NiTi alloys is financially supported by research projects no. MSM6046137302, MSMT NO. 21/2011, IAA200100902 and KAN300100801.

REFERENCES

[1] Kim J.I., Miyazaki S.: Acta Mater. 53, 2005, pp. 4545-4554.

[2] Iijima M., Brantley W.A.: Dental Mater. 24, 2008, pp. 1454-1460.

[3] Miyazaki S., Otsuka K.: Metal. Trans. 17A, 1986, pp. 53-63.

[4] C. Heintz, G. Riepe, L. Birken et al.: J. Endovasc. Ther. 8, 2001, pp. 248-253.

[5] D. Vojtěch, P. Novák, M. Novák et al.: Intermetallics 16, 2008, pp. 424-431.

[6] Y.W. Gu, B.Y. Tay, C.S. Lim et al.: Appl. Surf. Sci. 252, 2005, pp. 2038-2049.

[7] D. Stoeckel, A. Pelton, T. Duerig: Eur. Radiol. 14, 2004, pp. 292-301.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	13455841
Filing Date:	25-Apr-2012
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Filer:	Richard T. Roche
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009

Filed as Small Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Request for Continued Examination	2801	1	600	600
		Total in USD ($)		**600**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	16933945
Application Number:	13455841
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5421
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Richard T. Roche
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009
Receipt Date:	24-SEP-2013
Filing Date:	25-APR-2012
Time Stamp:	10:15:37
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$600
RAM confirmation Number	10126
Deposit Account	170055
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)

1	Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	RCE.PDF	1323511 6bff1cbd9ba83cf66ba2e8b65991ec6d6ae8e2ae	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		response-9-24-13.pdf	11553756 77b13cf3015e6a67b20cf22e49e0911aa3739e31	yes	17

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
Document Description	**Start**	**End**
Response After Final Action	1	1
Claims	2	4
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	5	17

Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30236 29a3004ae1e0aa0c108c267a7a736c7301f87614	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	12907503		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

<u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u>
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

<u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u>
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

<u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u>
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 13/455,841	Filing Date 04/25/2012	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☒ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT **09/24/2013**

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 17	Minus	** 20	= 0	X $40 =	0
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	***3	= 0	X $210 =	0
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

AMENDMENT

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
/JAMES ELLIOTT/

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/455,841	04/25/2012	Neill Hamilton Luebke	115207.00009	5421

26710 7590 10/24/2013

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

EXAMINER	
NELSON, MATTHEW M	
ART UNIT	**PAPER NUMBER**
3776	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
10/24/2013	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

pat-dept@quarles.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 13/455,841	Applicant(s) LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON	
	Examiner MATTHEW NELSON	Art Unit 3776	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTH(S) OR THIRTY (30) DAYS, WHICHEVER IS LONGER, FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *9/24/2013*.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims

5)☒ Claim(s) *1-3,6-9 and 11-20* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1-3,6-9 and 11-20* is/are rejected.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☐ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☐ The drawing(s) filed on _____ is/are: a)☐ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some * c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☐ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .

4) ☐ Other: _____.

1) The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

DETAILED ACTION

Amendment filed on 9/24/2013 is acknowledged.

Double Patenting

- The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory double patenting rejection is appropriate where the claims at issue are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory double patenting ground provided the reference application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with this application, or claims an invention made as a result of

activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement. A terminal disclaimer must be signed in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(b).

The USPTO internet Web site contains terminal disclaimer forms which may be used. Please visit http://www.uspto.gov/forms/. The filing date of the application will determine what form should be used. A web-based eTerminal Disclaimer may be filled out completely online using web-screens. An eTerminal Disclaimer that meets all requirements is auto-processed and approved immediately upon submission. For more information about eTerminal Disclaimers, refer to http://www.uspto.gov/patents/process/file/efs/guidance/eTD-info-I.jsp.

- Claims 1-3, 6-9, 11-20 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-2, 4-16 of U.S. Patent No. 8,083,873. Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the difference between claims of the application and claims of the patent lies in the fact that the patent claim includes many more elements and is thus much more specific. Thus the invention of the patent is in effect a “species” of the “generic” invention of the application. It has been held that the generic invention is “anticipated” by the “species”. See *In re Goodman*, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993). Since the claims are anticipated by the claims of the patent, it is not patentably distinct.

- Claims 1-3, 6-9, 11-20 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-5, 8-10, 12-14, 16 of U.S. Patent No. 8,562,341 (issued US App #13/336,579). Although the claims at issue are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because the difference between claims

of the application and claims of the patent lies in the fact that the patent claim includes many more elements and is thus much more specific. Thus the invention of the patent is in effect a "species" of the "generic" invention of the application. It has been held that the generic invention is "anticipated" by the "species". See *In re Goodman*, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993). Since the claims are anticipated by the claims of the patent, it is not patentably distinct.

Response to Arguments

- Applicant's arguments filed have been fully considered and are persuasive that the prior art does not show heat treatment of entire instruments nor more importantly perform these heat treatments on superelastic dental instruments and devices; however the above Double Patenting rejections remain.

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MATTHEW NELSON whose telephone number is (571)270-5898. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday 7:30am-5:00pm EDT.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, ***please contact the examiner's supervisor, Todd Manahan, at* (571) 272-4713**. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

If there are any inquiries that are not being addressed by first contacting the Examiner or the Supervisor, you may send an email inquiry to TC3700_Workgroup_D_Inquiries@uspto.gov.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/Robyn Doan/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3776

/MMN/

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	01/10/2013	06/04/2013	10/17/2013						
	1	✓	✓	✓						
	2	✓	✓	✓						
	3	✓	✓	✓						
	4	✓	-	-						
	5	✓	-	-						
	6	✓	✓	✓						
	7	✓	✓	✓						
	8	✓	✓	✓						
	9	✓	✓	✓						
	10	✓	-	-						
	11	✓	✓	✓						
	12	✓	✓	✓						
	13	✓	✓	✓						
	14	✓	✓	✓						
	15	✓	✓	✓						
	16	✓	✓	✓						
	17	✓	✓	✓						
	18	✓	✓	✓						
	19			✓						
	20			✓						

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	2	"8083873".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/10/17 09:38
L2	0	"8562341".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/10/17 09:38
L3	2	"13336579"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/10/17 09:38
L4	3097	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/10/17 09:51
S2	6	"6431863".pn. "6422865".pn. "6428634".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 07:56
S5	1068	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:53
S6	544	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND hour	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:53
S7	16	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:54

			DERWENT			
S8	876	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 14:54
S9	53	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 14:55
S10	183	S8 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 15:12
S11	29	S8 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 15:16
S12	891	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S13	67	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S14	16	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S15	30	S12 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:58
S19	11	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((flexib$5) SAME ("400" "425" "450" "475" "500" "525")) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 14:47
S20	34	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((temperature) SAME ("400" "425" "450" "475" "500" "525")) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	2009/02/23 14:48

			DERWENT			
S21	62	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((temperature) SAME (degree)) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 15:17
S22	903	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/24 12:26
S23	71	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/24 12:26
S24	1092	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:13
S25	78	S24 AND (heat WITH treat$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S26	917	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S27	32	S26 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S28	917	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S29	192	S28 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S30	1099	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:33

			DERWENT			
S31	18	S30 AND microstructure	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:34
S32	200	S30 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:35
S33	2	("7175655").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/18 13:12
S34	1112	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:45
S35	1	(ISO WITH 3630-1) AND S34	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:45
S36	8	(ISO WITH "3630") AND S34	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:46
S37	989	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:31
S38	258	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium)) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:32
S39	83	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium)) AND endodontic AND deformation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:33
S40	1139	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO;	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:02

			DERWENT			
S41	226	S40 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:02
S42	52	S41 AND ((shape NEAR1 memory) (permanent NEAR1 deformation))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:34
S43	2	"5843244".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:56
S44	1139	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06
S45	226	S44 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06
S46	1	S45 AND ((shape NEAR1 memory) (permanent NEAR1 deformation)) AND (("54" "55" "56" "57") WITH nickel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06
S47	11	S45 AND (("54" "55" "56" "57") WITH nickel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:07
S48	10	(US-20040121283-$).did. or (US-6431863-$ or US-6428634-$ or US-6375458-$ or US-4490112-$ or US-5775902-$ or US-5080584-$ or US-6206695-$ or US-7137815-$ or US-5653590-$).did. or (US-6422865-B-$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S49	0	S48 AND gas	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S50	2	S48 AND atmosphere	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S51	982	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO;	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:32

			JPO; DERWENT			
S52	8	S51 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) AND (gas atmosphere)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:32
S53	10068	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME (gas atmosphere)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:35
S54	1335	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:36
S55	6	(endodontic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:36
S56	2	(endodontic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S57	2	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S58	16	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S59	51	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:40
S61	1346	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:46
S64	126	((Ni ADJ Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO;	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:52

		NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	JPO; DERWENT			
S65	10	((Ni ADJ Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:56
S66	8234	(anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:00
S67	8	"433".clas. AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:00
S68	2	Nitinol AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:01
S69	130	(titanium ADJ alloy) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:02
S70	37	(titanium ADJ alloy) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:02
S71	2	"6783438".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:33
S72	99	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S73	54	29/896.11	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S74	985	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO;	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27

			JPO; DERWENT			
S75	41	(S72 S73 S74) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:28
S76	1411	148/402,421,426.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:17
S77	822	S76 AND titanium	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:18
S78	621	S76 AND titanium AND heat	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:18
S79	254	S76 AND titanium AND heat AND atmosphere	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:18
S80	159	S76 AND titanium AND heat AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S81	126	S76 AND titanium AND (heat WITH treat$4) AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S82	121	S76 AND titanium AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S83	3	S76 AND titanium AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:20
S84	3	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO;	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24

			JPO; DERWENT			
S85	191	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S86	0	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) SAME shank	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S87	19	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) SAME (atmosphere argon helium neon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:25
S89	336	148/669.ccls. AND titanium	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 15:03
S90	48	148/669.ccls. AND titanium AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 15:04
S92	20245	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:36
S93	11539	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND (medical dental) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:36
S94	7768	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND (medical dental) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium)) AND temperature	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:37
S95	5395	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:37
S96	282	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO;	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:06

		OR heat NEAR5 treated)	JPO; DERWENT			
S97	184	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:07
S98	71	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) AND (inert gas) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:25
S99	18	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:26
S100	13	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) SAME temperature AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:32
S101	51	(medical dental) AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) SAME temperature AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:33
S102	3	"12977625"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:40
S103	2	"5380200".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/12/05 08:39
S104	2819	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/12/05 09:41
S105	2834	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/01/10 09:57
S106	2	"8048345".pn.	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2013/01/10

			USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			11:03
S107	2876	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/06/04 10:10

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
S88	0	(29/896.1,896.11).CCLS.	UPAD	OR	OFF	2011/09/07 14:33
S91	0	(148/669).CCLS.	UPAD	OR	OFF	2011/09/07 15:04

10/17/2013 9:52:05 AM
C:\Users\mnelson3\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\13455841 Dental and medical instruments comprising titanium.wsp

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
29	896.1,896.11	1/10/2013	MN
148	402, 421, 426	1/10/2013	MN
433	102, 224	1/10/2013	MN
29, 148, 433	Updated	6/4/2013	MN
29, 148, 433	Updated	10/17/2013	MN

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
See EAST search history	1/10/2013	MN
Updated EAST search	6/4/2013	MN
Updated EAST search	10/17/2013	MN

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being electronically transmitted to Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Date: January 23 ,2014

/Richard T. Roche/
Richard T. Roche, Reg. No. 38,599

IN THE UNITED PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicant:	Neill H. Luebke
Application No.:	13/455,841
Filing Date:	December 23, 2011
Title:	Dental And Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
Confirmation No.:	5421
Art Unit:	3776
Examiner:	Matthew M. Nelson

AMENDMENT

Mail Stop Amendment
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Sir:

This is in response to the Non-Final Office Action mailed on October 24, 2013.

Please amend the above-identified patent application as follows:

A Listing of the Claims begins on page 2 of this paper.

Remarks begin on page 5 of this paper.

Amendments To The Claims

1. (Previously Presented) A method for manufacturing or modifying an endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth, the method comprising:

(a) providing an elongate shank having a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank, the shank comprising a superelastic nickel titanium alloy, and

(b) after step (a), heat-treating the entire shank at a temperature from 400°C up to but not equal to the melting point of the superelastic nickel titanium alloy,

wherein the heat treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion when tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1.

2. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:

the temperature is from 475°C to 525°C.

3. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

4. (Cancelled)

5. (Cancelled)

6. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:

step (b) is performed in any atmosphere.

7. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 6 wherein:

the atmosphere is unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process.

8. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 6 wherein:

the atmosphere is unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process,

the temperature is from 475°C to 525°C, and

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

9. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 6 wherein:

the instrument shank consists essentially of a superelastic nickel titanium alloy comprising 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium,

the temperature is 500°C, and

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

10. (Cancelled)

11. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:

the instrument shank has a diameter of 0.5 to 1.6 millimeters.

12. (Original) The method of claim 1 wherein:

the instrument shank is heat-treated in step (b) at a single temperature.

13. (Original) The method of claim 12 wherein:

the single temperature is from 400°C to 525°C.

14. (Original) The method of claim 13 wherein:

the single temperature is from 475°C to 525°C.

15. (Previously Presented) A method for manufacturing or modifying an endodontic instrument for use in performing root canal therapy on a tooth, the method comprising:

(a) providing an elongate shank having helical flutes defining a cutting edge extending from a distal end of the shank along an axial length of the shank, the instrument being in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1, the shank consisting essentially of a superelastic nickel titanium alloy; and

(b) after step (a), heat-treating the entire instrument shank at a temperature from 475°C to 525°C,

wherein the heat-treated shank has an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45° of flexion tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1.

16. (Original) The method of claim 15 wherein:

the shank is heat-treated for 1 to 2 hours.

17. (Original) The method of claim 15 wherein:

the instrument shank is heat-treated in step (b) at a single temperature.

18. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 15 wherein:

step (b) is performed in an atmosphere that is unreactive, ambient or any other acceptable heat treatment process.

19. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1 wherein:

the superelastic nickel titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium.

20. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 15 wherein:

the superelastic nickel titanium alloy comprises 54-57 weight percent nickel and 43-46 weight percent titanium.

REMARKS

Double Patenting Rejections

Claims 1-3, 6-9, 11-20 were rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-2, 4-16 of U.S. Patent No. 8,083,873.

Claims 1-3, 6-9, 11-20 were rejected on the ground of nonstatutory double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-5, 8-10, 12-14, 16 of U.S. Patent No. 8,562,341.

Terminal disclaimers for U.S. Patent Nos. 8,083,873 and 8,562,341 have been submitted in order to overcome the double patenting rejections.

Conclusion

Claims 1-3, 6-9, and 11-20 are believed to be in condition for allowance. Should any issues remain outstanding, the Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned at the telephone number appearing below if such would advance the prosecution of this application.

Terminal disclaimer fees have been submitted. If any additional fees are needed, please charge them to Deposit Account No. 17-0055.

Respectfully submitted,

Neill H. Luebke

Dated: January 23, 2014

By: /Richard T. Roche/

Richard T. Roche
Registration No. 38,599
Quarles and Brady LLP
411 East Wisconsin Ave.
Milwaukee, WI 53202
(414) 277-5805

23474043

PTO/SB/96 (07-09)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(b)

Applicant/Patent Owner: Neill H. Luebke

Application No./Patent No.: 13/455,841 Filed/Issue Date: April 25, 2013

Titled: Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

Gold Standard Instruments, LLC , a Corporation

(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.

states that it is:

1. [X] the assignee of the entire right, title, and interest in;

2. [ ] an assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest in (The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____ %); or

3. [ ] the assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety of (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made) the patent application/patent identified above, by virtue of either:

A. [X] An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel 031478, Frame 0155, or for which a copy therefore is attached.

OR

B. [ ] A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

3. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

[ ] Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

[ ] As required by 37 CFR 3.73(b)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (*i.e.*, a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

Neill H. Luebke — 11-7-13

Signature — Date

Neill H. Luebke — President

Printed or Typed Name — Title

23473990

PTO/SB/26 (08-11)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT	Docket Number (Optional) 115207.00009

In re Application of: Neill H. Luebke

Application No.: 13/455,841

Filed: April 25, 2012

For: Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

The owner*, Gold Standard Instruments, LLC, of 100 percent interest in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of **prior patent** No. 8083873 as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the **prior patent** are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the **prior patent**, "as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said **prior patent** later:

expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee;
is held unenforceable;
is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction;
is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321;
has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate;
is reissued; or
is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

Check either box 1 or 2 below, if appropriate.

1. ☑ For submissions on behalf of a business/organization (e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.), the undersigned is empowered to act on behalf of the business/organization.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

2. ☐ The undersigned is an attorney or agent of record. Reg. No. _____

Neill H. Luebke — 11-7-13

Signature — Date

Neill H. Luebke
Typed or printed name

414-277-5805
Telephone Number

☑ Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) included.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

*Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is required if terminal disclaimer is signed by the assignee (owner).
Form PTO/SB/96 may be used for making this certification. See MPEP § 324.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	13455841
Filing Date:	25-Apr-2012
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Filer:	Richard T. Roche
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009

Filed as Small Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Statutory or Terminal Disclaimer	1814	2	160	320
		Total in USD ($)		**320**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	18004236
Application Number:	13455841
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5421
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Richard T. Roche
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009
Receipt Date:	23-JAN-2014
Filing Date:	25-APR-2012
Time Stamp:	14:48:41
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$320
RAM confirmation Number	1080
Deposit Account	170055
Authorized User	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)

1		Luebke-00009-Amendment-1-23-2014.PDF	230565 472286cae622848bf60e51c03c33695505383c62	yes	8

Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
Document Description	**Start**	**End**
Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject	1	1
Claims	2	4
Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	5	5
Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73.	6	6
Terminal Disclaimer Filed	7	7
Terminal Disclaimer Filed	8	8

Warnings:

Information:

2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	29936 6e3666a7e9fc8446a8faee0e81bfc404c49bdb07	no	2

Warnings:

Information:

Total Files Size (in bytes):	260501

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/SB/26 (09-11)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT

Docket Number (Optional): 115207.00009

In re Application of: Neill H. Luebke

Application No.: 13/455,841

Filed: April 25, 2012

For: Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

The owner*, Gold Standard Instruments, LLC, of 100 percent interest in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of **prior patent** No. 8,562,341 as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the **prior patent** are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the **prior patent**, "as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said **prior patent** later:

expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee;
is held unenforceable;
is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction;
is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321;
has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate;
is reissued; or
is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

Check either box 1 or 2 below, if appropriate.

1. ☑ For submissions on behalf of a business/organization (e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.), the undersigned is empowered to act on behalf of the business/organization.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

2. ☐ The undersigned is an attorney or agent of record. Reg. No. _____

Neill H. Luebke — 11-7-13

Signature — Date

Neill H. Luebke
Typed or printed name

414-277-5805
Telephone Number

☑ Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) included.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

*Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is required if terminal disclaimer is signed by the assignee (owner).
Form PTO/SB/96 may be used for making this certification. See MPEP § 324.

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 13/455,841	Filing Date 04/25/2012	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☐ LARGE ☒ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT	01/23/2014	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 17	Minus	** 20	= 0	X $40 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 2	Minus	***3	= 0	X $210 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	0

AMENDMENT		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.

** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".

*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".

The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
/DONNA PRICE/

Application Number	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
	13/455,841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON	

Document Code - DISQ	Internal Document – DO NOT MAIL

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	☒ APPROVED	☐ DISAPPROVED
Date Filed : 1/23/14	This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer	

Approved/Disapproved by:

ANDRE ROBINSON

2 TDS WERE APPRVD.

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

26710 7590 03/03/2014

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

EXAMINER	
NELSON, MATTHEW M	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3776	

DATE MAILED: 03/03/2014

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/455,841	04/25/2012	Neill Hamilton Luebke	115207.00009	5421

TITLE OF INVENTION: Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$480	$0	$0	$480	06/03/2014

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

26710 7590 03/03/2014
QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission
I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/455,841	04/25/2012	Neill Hamilton Luebke	115207.00009	5421

TITLE OF INVENTION: Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	SMALL	$480	$0	$0	$480	06/03/2014

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
NELSON, MATTHEW M	3776	433-102000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
- ❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
- ❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,
(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.
1 _____
2 _____
3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:
- ❑ Issue Fee
- ❑ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
- ❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**
- ❑ A check is enclosed.
- ❑ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
- ❑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)
- ❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29 — NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.
- ❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27 — NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.
- ❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status. — NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

PTOL-85 Part B (10-13) Approved for use through 10/31/2013. OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/455,841	04/25/2012	Neill Hamilton Luebke	115207.00009	5421

26710 7590 03/03/2014

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

EXAMINER	
NELSON, MATTHEW M	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
3776	

DATE MAILED: 03/03/2014

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment to date is 0 day(s). If the issue fee is paid on the date that is three months after the mailing date of this notice and the patent issues on the Tuesday before the date that is 28 weeks (six and a half months) after the mailing date of this notice, the Patent Term Adjustment will be 0 day(s).

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 13/455,841	Applicant(s) LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON	
	Examiner MATTHEW NELSON	Art Unit 3776	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *the Terminal Disclaimers filed on 1/23/2014*.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on_____.
2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
3. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *1-3,6-9 and 11-20*. As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov .
4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

   Certified copies:

   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:
   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).
6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☐ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
5. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☒ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/MATTHEW NELSON/ Examiner, Art Unit 3776	/TODD MANAHAN/ Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3776

1) The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

DETAILED ACTION

Allowable Subject Matter

- Claims 1-3, 6-9, 11-20 are allowed.
- The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance: A method of manufacturing or modifying a dental instrument/device where a dental instrument or device is provided having an elongated shank of superelastic nickel titanium alloy and then subsequently heat-treating the entire instrument or device at 400 C or above but not the melting temperature, resulting in a device with shape memory characteristics in that an angle greater than 10 degrees of permanent deformation after torque at 45 degrees of flexion when tested in accordance with ISO Standard 3630-1 was neither taught nor suggested by the prior art as a whole, either alone or in combination, and in combination with the elements set forth in the claims. The closest prior art does not tend to heat treat entire instruments, nor does it more importantly perform these heat treatments on superelastic dental instruments or devices. Rather, the prior art is interested in heat-treating in order to arrive at a superelastic instrument. So what the present invention is essentially doing is taking a completed superelastic instrument (the prior art) and then conducting further heat-treatment in order to arrive at a shape memory alloy with the prescribed deformation characteristics. After discussion with class 148 regarding the properties of the alloys and heat-treatment, it was understood that while a titanium alloy will not always result in the above properties, a shape

memory nickel-titanium alloy will result from the claimed method distinguished from the superelastic properties of the prior art.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "Comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Conclusion

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to MATTHEW NELSON whose telephone number is (571)270-5898. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday-Friday 7:30am-5:00pm EDT.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, ***please contact the examiner's supervisor, Todd Manahan, at* (571) 272-4713**. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

If there are any inquiries that are not being addressed by first contacting the Examiner or the Supervisor, you may send an email inquiry to TC3700_Workgroup_D_Inquiries@uspto.gov.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/MMN/

/TODD MANAHAN/

Supervisory Patent Examiner, Art Unit 3776

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	3236	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2014/02/08 08:19
S2	6	"6431863".pn. "6422865".pn. "6428634".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 07:56
S5	1068	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:53
S6	544	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND hour	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:53
S7	16	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 10:54
S8	876	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 14:54
S9	53	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 14:55
S10	183	S8 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/04/29 15:12
S11	29	S8 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2008/04/29 15:16

		(anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S12	891	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S13	67	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S14	16	Ni adj Ti AND anneal$2 AND time AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:57
S15	30	S12 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2008/10/21 12:58
S19	11	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((flexib$5) SAME ("400" "425" "450" "475" "500" "525")) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 14:47
S20	34	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((temperature) SAME ("400" "425" "450" "475" "500" "525")) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 14:48
S21	62	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND ((temperature) SAME (degree)) AND "433".clas.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/23 15:17
S22	903	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/24 12:26
S23	71	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/02/24 12:26
S24	1092	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:13

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S25	78	S24 AND (heat WITH treat$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S26	917	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S27	32	S26 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S28	917	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S29	192	S28 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/08/03 13:14
S30	1099	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:33
S31	18	S30 AND microstructure	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:34
S32	200	S30 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2009/12/31 12:35
S33	2	("7175655").PN.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/18 13:12
S34	1112	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:45

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S35	1	(ISO WITH 3630-1) AND S34	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:45
S36	8	(ISO WITH "3630") AND S34	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/03/22 09:46
S37	989	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:31
S38	258	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium)) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:32
S39	83	("433".clas. 29/896.1) AND ((Ni WITH Ti) (Nickel WITH Titanium)) AND endodontic AND deformation	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/07 11:33
S40	1139	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:02
S41	226	S40 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:02
S42	52	S41 AND ((shape NEAR1 memory) (permanent NEAR1 deformation))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:34
S43	2	"5843244".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 15:56
S44	1139	433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT;	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06

			USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			
S45	226	S44 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06
S46	1	S45 AND ((shape NEAR1 memory) (permanent NEAR1 deformation)) AND (("54" "55" "56" "57") WITH nickel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:06
S47	11	S45 AND (("54" "55" "56" "57") WITH nickel)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2010/10/19 18:07
S48	10	(US-20040121283-$).did. or (US-6431863-$ or US-6428634-$ or US-6375458-$ or US-4490112-$ or US-5775902-$ or US-5080584-$ or US-6206695-$ or US-7137815-$ or US-5653590-$).did. or (US-6422865-B-$).did.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S49	0	S48 AND gas	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S50	2	S48 AND atmosphere	US-PGPUB; USPAT; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:28
S51	982	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:32
S52	8	S51 AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) AND (gas atmosphere)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:32
S53	10068	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME (gas atmosphere)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:35
S54	1335	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:36
S55	6	(endodontic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/05/12

		(Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			09:36
S56	2	(endodontic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S57	2	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S58	16	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((inert NEAR1 gas))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:38
S59	51	(endodontic "433".clas.) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:40
S61	1346	((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:46
S64	126	((Ni ADJ Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:52
S65	10	((Ni ADJ Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 09:56
S66	8234	(anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:00
S67	8	"433".clas. AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:00
S68	2	Nitinol AND (anneal$3 OR heat	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/05/12

		NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			10:01
S69	130	(titanium ADJ alloy) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:02
S70	37	(titanium ADJ alloy) SAME (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas) SAME oxidiz$4	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:02
S71	2	"6783438".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/12 10:33
S72	99	29/896.1	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S73	54	29/896.11	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S74	985	433/102,224.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:27
S75	41	(S72 S73 S74) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/05/23 14:28
S76	1411	148/402,421,426.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:17
S77	822	S76 AND titanium	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:18
S78	621	S76 AND titanium AND heat	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/09/07

			USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			13:18
S79	254	S76 AND titanium AND heat AND atmosphere	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:18
S80	159	S76 AND titanium AND heat AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S81	126	S76 AND titanium AND (heat WITH treat$4) AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S82	121	S76 AND titanium AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND atmosphere AND (helium neon argon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:19
S83	3	S76 AND titanium AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:20
S84	3	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) AND endodontic	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S85	191	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S86	0	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) SAME shank	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:24
S87	19	148/402.ccls. AND (heat ADJ treat$4) SAME (atmosphere argon helium neon krypton xenon radon)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 13:25
S89	336	148/669.ccls. AND titanium	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2011/09/07

			USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			15:03
S90	48	148/669.ccls. AND titanium AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated OR heat) SAME ((unreactive inert (non NEAR1 oxidizing)) NEAR1 gas)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2011/09/07 15:04
S92	20245	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:36
S93	11539	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND (medical dental) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:36
S94	7768	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND (medical dental) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium)) AND temperature	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:37
S95	5395	((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/23 10:37
S96	282	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:06
S97	184	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:07
S98	71	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) AND (inert gas) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:25
S99	18	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:26
S100	13	"148".clas. AND ((shape ADJ	US-PGPUB;	OR	ON	2012/08/28

		memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) SAME temperature AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT			13:32
S101	51	(medical dental) AND ((shape ADJ memory) superelastic) AND ((Ni NEAR1 Ti) OR (Nickel NEAR1 Titanium) OR Nitinol) AND (anneal$3 OR heat NEAR5 treated) SAME (inert gas) SAME temperature AND @ad<="20040608"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:33
S102	3	"12977625"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/08/28 13:40
S103	2	"5380200".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2012/12/05 08:39
S104	2819	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2012/12/05 09:41
S105	2834	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/01/10 09:57
S106	2	"8048345".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/01/10 11:03
S107	2876	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/06/04 10:10
S108	2	"8083873".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/10/17 09:38
S109	0	"8562341".pn.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR;	OR	ON	2013/10/17 09:38

			FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB			
S110	2	"13336579"	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT; IBM_TDB	OR	ON	2013/10/17 09:38
S111	3097	148/402,421,426.ccls. 433/102,224.ccls. 29/896.1,896.11.ccls.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR; FPRS; EPO; JPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2013/10/17 09:51

EAST Search History (Interference)

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L2	1	(433/102).CCLS.	UPAD	OR	OFF	2014/02/08 08:20
S88	0	(29/896.1,896.11).CCLS.	UPAD	OR	OFF	2011/09/07 14:33
S91	0	(148/669).CCLS.	UPAD	OR	OFF	2011/09/07 15:04

2/8/2014 8:22:33 AM
C:\Users\mnelson3\Documents\EAST\EAST Workspaces\13455841 Dental and medical instruments comprising titanium.wsp

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 5421

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE RULE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
13/455,841	04/25/2012	433	3776	115207.00009

APPLICANTS

INVENTORS

Neill Hamilton Luebke, Brookfield, WI;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************

This application is a CON of 13/336,579 12/23/2011 PAT 8562341
which is a CON of 12/977,625 12/23/2010 PAT 8083873
which is a DIV of 11/628,933 12/07/2006 PAT 8062033 /MMN/
which is a 371 of PCT/US05/19947 06/07/2005
which claims benefit of 60/578,091 06/08/2004

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS *************************** NONE /MMN/

**** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED **** ** SMALL ENTITY ** /MMN/
05/04/2012

Foreign Priority claimed	☐ Yes ☑ No	☐ Met after Allowance	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met	☐ Yes ☑ No		WI	7	18	2
Verified and Acknowledged	/MATTHEW M NELSON/ Examiner's Signature	Initials				

ADDRESS

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426
UNITED STATES

TITLE

Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium

FILING FEE RECEIVED		
530	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No._____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No._____ for following:	☐ All Fees ☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ☐ Other _____ ☐ Credit

BIB (Rev. 05/07).

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
29	896.1,896.11	1/10/2013	MN
148	402, 421, 426	1/10/2013	MN
433	102, 224	1/10/2013	MN
29, 148, 433	Updated	6/4/2013	MN
29, 148, 433	Updated	10/17/2013	MN
29, 148, 433	Updated	2/8/2014	MN

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
See EAST search history	1/10/2013	MN
Updated EAST search	6/4/2013	MN
Updated EAST search	10/17/2013	MN
Updated EAST search	2/8/2014	MN

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
433	102	2/8/2014	MN

Index of Claims	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	Art Unit
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

✓	Rejected	-	Cancelled	N	Non-Elected	A	Appeal
=	Allowed	÷	Restricted	I	Interference	O	Objected

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

CLAIM		DATE								
Final	Original	01/10/2013	06/04/2013	10/17/2013	02/08/2014					
	1	✓	✓	✓	=					
	2	✓	✓	✓	=					
	3	✓	✓	✓	=					
	4	✓	-	-	-					
	5	✓	-	-	-					
	6	✓	✓	✓	=					
	7	✓	✓	✓	=					
	8	✓	✓	✓	=					
	9	✓	✓	✓	=					
	10	✓	-	-	-					
	11	✓	✓	✓	=					
	12	✓	✓	✓	=					
	13	✓	✓	✓	=					
	14	✓	✓	✓	=					
	15	✓	✓	✓	=					
	16	✓	✓	✓	=					
	17	✓	✓	✓	=					
	18	✓	✓	✓	=					
	19			✓	=					
	20			✓	=					

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

CPC		
Symbol	**Type**	**Version**

CPC Combination Sets				
Symbol	**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**

/MATTHEW NELSON/ Examiner.Art Unit 3776	2/8/2014	**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	18	
/TODD MANAHAN/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 3776	02/21/2014	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1A

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION		INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION										
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED					
433	102	A	6	1	C	5 / 02 (2006.0)						
CROSS REFERENCE(S)												
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)											

/MATTHEW NELSON/ Examiner.Art Unit 3776	2/8/2014	**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	18	
/TODD MANAHAN/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 3776	02/21/2014	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1A

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	18	20												
2	2														
3	3														
4	6														
5	7														
6	8														
7	9														
8	11														
9	12														
10	13														
11	14														
12	19														
13	15														
14	16														
15	17														
16	18														

/MATTHEW NELSON/ Examiner.Art Unit 3776 (Assistant Examiner)	2/8/2014 (Date)	**Total Claims Allowed:** 18	
/TODD MANAHAN/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 3776 (Primary Examiner)	02/21/2014 (Date)	O.G. Print Claim(s) 1	O.G. Print Figure 1A

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
April 4, 2014 (Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/455,841	04/25/2012	Neill Hamilton Luebke	115207.00009	5421

TITLE OF INVENTION: DENTAL AND MEDICAL INSTRUMENTS COMPRISING TITANIUM

APPLN. TYPE	SMALL ENTITY	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
Non-Prov.	Small	$480	$0	$0	$480.00	06/03/2014

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
Matthew M. Nelson	3776	433-102000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) the names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,

(2) the name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 Quarles & Brady LLP

2

3

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: Gold Standard Instruments, LLC

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): Brookfield, Wisconsin

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☑ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

☑ Issue Fee

☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**

☐ A check is enclosed.

☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

☑ The Director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number 17-0055 (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

☐ a. Applicant claims SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

☐ b. Applicant is no longer claiming SMALL ENTITY status. See 37 CFR 1.27(g)(2).

NOTE: The Issue Fee and Publication Fee (if required) will not be accepted from anyone other than the applicant; a registered attorney or agent; or the assignee or other party in interest as shown by the records of the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

Authorized Signature /Richard T. Roche/ Date April 4, 2014

Typed or printed name Richard T. Roche Registration No. 38,599

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Doc. No.26167037

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	13455841
Filing Date:	25-Apr-2012
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Filer:	Richard T. Roche/Sandra Szablewski
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009

Filed as Small Entity

Utility under 35 USC 111(a) Filing Fees

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Utility Appl Issue Fee	2501	1	480	480
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
		Total in USD ($)		**480**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	18679466
Application Number:	13455841
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5421
Title of Invention:	Dental and Medical Instruments Comprising Titanium
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	Neill Hamilton Luebke
Customer Number:	26710
Filer:	Richard T. Roche/Sandra Szablewski
Filer Authorized By:	Richard T. Roche
Attorney Docket Number:	115207.00009
Receipt Date:	04-APR-2014
Filing Date:	25-APR-2012
Time Stamp:	16:14:24
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Deposit Account
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$480
RAM confirmation Number	2900
Deposit Account	170055
Authorized User	

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.16 (National application filing, search, and examination fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.17 (Patent application and reexamination processing fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.19 (Document supply fees)

Charge any Additional Fees required under 37 C.F.R. Section 1.21 (Miscellaneous fees and charges)

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	luebke_issue_fee_transmittal_Part_B.PDF	178955 c83b44396d1f1de3fd7c3bcfb0f1e91e136c5703	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30226 4c9a961d2623c3903c57d387e51a9d4aded72ce0	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	209181		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office

If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

CPC		
Symbol	**Type**	**Version**

CPC Combination Sets				
Symbol	**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**

/MATTHEW NELSON/ Examiner.Art Unit 3776	2/8/2014	**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	17	
/TODD MANAHAN/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 3776	02/21/2014	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1A

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20140409

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION		INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION										
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED					
433	102	A	6	1	C	5 / 02 (2006.01.01)						

CROSS REFERENCE(S)					
CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)				

/MATTHEW NELSON/ Examiner.Art Unit 3776	2/8/2014	**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	17	
/TODD MANAHAN/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 3776	02/21/2014	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1A

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20140409

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	13455841	LUEBKE, NEILL HAMILTON
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	MATTHEW NELSON	3776

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☐ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1	17	20												
2	2														
3	3														
4	6														
5	7														
6	8														
7	9														
8	11														
9	12														
10	13														
11	14														
12	19														
13	15														
14	16														
15	17														
16	18														

/MATTHEW NELSON/ Examiner.Art Unit 3776	2/8/2014	**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	17	
/TODD MANAHAN/ Supervisory Patent Examiner.Art Unit 3776	02/21/2014	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	1A

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Part of Paper No. 20140409

PTO/SB/08a (04-07)
Approved for use through 09/30/2007. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Substitute for form 1449A/PTO

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT

(Use as many sheets as necessary)

Sheet | | of | |

Complete if Known	
Application Number	
Filing Date	
First Named Inventor	Neill H. Luebke
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	Matthew M. Nelson
Attorney Docket Number	

U. S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Document Number Number-Kind Code[2] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		US- 6783438	~~10/23/2003~~	Aloise et al.	August 31, 2004
		US- 20040171333	09/02/2004	Aloise et al.	
		US- 20060014480	01/13/2006	Aloise et al.	
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			
		US-			

Change(s) applied to document, /C.L./ 4/18/2014

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.[1]	Foreign Patent Document Country Code[3] Number[4] Kind Code[5] *(if known)*	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[6]

Examiner Signature	/Matthew Nelson/	Date Considered	01/10/2013

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. [1] Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). [2] See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. [3] Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [4] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [5] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [6] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /M.N./

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
13/455,841	05/20/2014	8727773	115207.00009	5421

26710 7590 04/30/2014

QUARLES & BRADY LLP
Attn: IP Docket
411 E. WISCONSIN AVENUE
SUITE 2350
MILWAUKEE, WI 53202-4426

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

Neill Hamilton Luebke, Brookfield, WI;